



# A GRAMMAR

OF THE COMMON DIALECT OF THE TAMIL LANGUAGE,

CALLED

279

கெகாநெந்தமிழ்,

COMPOSED FOR THE USE OF THE MISSIONARIES

OF THE SOCIETY OF JESUS, GILN<sup>o</sup>

BY

147.29

CONSTANTIUS JOSEPH BESCHI,

MISSIONARY OF THE SAID SOCIETY IN THE DISTRICT OF MADURA.

---

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL LATIN BY

GEORGE WILLIAM MAHON, A. M.

GARRISON CHAPLAIN, FORT ST. GEORGE, MADRAS, AND  
LATE FELLOW OF PEMERROKE COLLEGE, OXFORD.

---

MADRAS:

PRINTED BY REUBEN TWIGG, AT THE CHRISTIAN KNOW-  
LEDGE SOCIETY'S PRESS, VEPEERY.

1818.



## INTRODUCTION BY THE TRANSLATOR.

---

CONSTANTIUS JOSEPH BESCHI, the Author of the following Grammar, was a Native of Italy, and from an early age was dedicated to the service of the Church. He was educated at Rome, and in due time became a Professed Brother of the Order of Jesuits. His great natural endowments, and extraordinary facility in the attainment of languages, soon pointed him out as a fit person to be employed in the Indian Mission : and in “ holy obedience ” to his vows, he embarked for the East, and arrived at Goa in the year 1707.

In this place, rendered sacred to his mind by the memory of Francis Xavier, Beschi lost none of that zeal for his Order and for the Church, with which previous associations had imbued him. Brought for the first time in immediate contact with heathen idolatry, he was eager to commence his duties as a Christian Missionary. He lost no time therefore in proceeding to Madura.

Scarcely a century had elapsed, since Robert de Nobili, a Brother of the same Order, and Nephew to the famous Cardinal Bellarmin, had landed at the same spot, and, directing his steps Southward, had established the Mission at Madura. The peculiarities of the people amongst whom he found himself, and the little progress made in their conversion by his predecessors, led him to reflect deeply, upon the probable causes for those difficulties, which, in India alone, appeared to obstruct the reception of the True Faith. With this view he studied thoroughly the language, customs, philosophy and religion of the Hindoos ; and with the approbation of his Provincial, and the benediction of the Archbishop of Cranganore, he proceeded to



put in practice the plan he had devised. Avoiding the society of Europeans, he adopted the customs and dress of the Brahmins; declared himself of an illustrious *caste*; assumed the name of Tatouva Podagar Swami; and, by adapting himself to the prejudices and traditions of the people, he soon acquired their reverence, and respectful attention. By such means, De Nobili was wonderfully successful in ingrafting an outward profession of Christianity upon the stock of heathenism: in a short time, seventy Brahmins had been baptized and become followers of the new Gooroo. In spite of the expressed disapprobation of many influential members of his own Church, and “a letter full of reproaches” from his Uncle, the Cardinal, he still persisted in the plan he had entered on; and after having, according to some authorities, converted “nearly one hundred thousand” persons to the Faith, he died, “venerated as a Saint” at the age of seventy-six.

Stimulated by this extraordinary example, Beschi, after full consideration, determined to pursue the same method. He studied the languages, science and religion of the people: familiarised himself with their modes of thought; entered into their prejudices; and, after full preparation, assuming the name of Viranamuni, he adopted their habits, and imitated their customs and costume. As regards the latter, well knowing the influence of outward impressions on simple minds, he affected a showy and imposing magnificence. His dress was of a light purple color, with a waist-band of the same; his turban was white, veiled with purple; embroidered Turkish slippers covered his feet; in his hand he carried a long cane, which aided him in displaying a mysterious ring, composed of five metals, which he wore upon his finger. His earrings, of rubies and pearls, were beautiful and costly. When he travelled, his palanquin was preceded by a man bearing an umbrella of purple silk, surmounted by a golden ball; at each side, ran men with magnificent fans of peacock’s feathers; the holy man reclined in the midst of all this splendor, upon a tiger’s skin, remarkable for its beauty, which, when he alighted, was placed upon the ground for him to sit upon.

Beschi was highly skilled as a linguist. In addition to Italian, his mother tongue, he had mastered Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Portuguese, Spanish and French; and of the Indian languages, he was learned in the Sanscrit, Tamul, Teloo goo, Hindostani and Persian. The two latter he is stated to have acquired in the short space of three months, for the express purpose of obtaining an interview with Chunda Saib, the Nabob: who was so astonished at his genius, that he presented him with a palanquin; bestowed on him the name of Ismatti Summyasi; and gave him, for his maintenance, the four villages, Bokalum, Malwai, Arasur and Nullur, in the Trichinopoly District, which yielded a revenue of twelve thousand rupees per annum. In addition, the Nabob made him his Dewan; in which character Beschi occasionally made official journeys; on which occasions he rode a white or black horse richly caparisoned, and was accompanied by men with silver staves, an escort of thirty horsemen, camels, drums, fifes, elephants bearing his tents, &c. &c. Inconsistent as all this worldly magnificence was with the humble character of a Christian Missionary, Beschi's indefatigable energies enabled him to render it conducive to the end he had in view. He was liberal to the poor; attentive to the education of youth; and always ready to promote the temporal welfare of his dependents.

He found time also to write various works in the Tamul Language, with the view of promoting the interests of his Faith. Amongst these may be named, 1. *Tembarani*, a fabulous, mythological poem in 30 Cantos, on Scriptural Subjects. 2. *Tirucālarar Columbarum*. 3. *Adeikala Malai*. 4. *Calivenba*. These three are in honor of the Virgin. 5. *Annei Azhengal Andadi*. The Dolors of the Virgin. 6. *Kitteri Ammal Ammanai*. The life and death of a Spanish Virgin and Saint. 7. *Veythe Orelookkum*. Instruction to Catechists. 8. *Vedha Vilaccam*. Illustration of Religion: published 1728. 9. *Pedagamaruttal*. 10. *Gnana Unerrttal*. Instruction of Wisdom. 11. *Tiruchabei Canidam*. On Astronomy. 12. *Tamul Grammar of the High Dialect*. 13. *Claris Humaniorum Tamulica Idiomatis*. In M.S. 14. *Vamen Cadei*. A Story,

with a Latin translation. In M.S. 15. *Paramarta Guru Cadei*. A Tale in Low Tamul. 16. *A Tamul and English Dictionary*. 17. *Do. Portuguese, Latin and Tamul*. 18. *Do. Tamul and Latin*. 19. *Amtalogium Tamulica*. 20. *A Latin Translation of the two first parts of the Cural*. 21. *Tonnul Vilaccam. Tamul Grammar of the High Dialect*. 22. *Sadur Agaradi*. A Dictionary of the High Dialect. 23. *A Grammar of the Common Dialect in Latin*. 1728.

Beschi continued to exercise the office of Dewan, until in 1740, the Mahratta army under Nather Sing, besieged Trichinopoly. The success of the besiegers and the subsequent capture of Chundah Saib, put an end to the political power of the Jesuit ; but he retired in safety to Manapar, and there continued his labors in the service of his Church. Two years afterwards however, his constitution, broken by the effect of climate, and by his extraordinary habits and exertions, gave way, and he died at Manapar in the year 1742.

His Grammar of the Common Dialect of the Tamul Language, has proved an invaluable aid to the Protestant Missionary, and indeed to all students of that Tongue. It was printed in Latin at Tranquebar in the year 1739. An edition, likewise in the original Latin, was issued from the College Press of the Madras Government in 1813. An English Translation was made a few years earlier by Mr. Christopher Henry Horst, who had been employed by Gerické as a Reader ; and who having been ordained in 1807 by the Lutheran Missionaries, died, after a brief but faithful service as a Missionary, in 1809 or 10. This English Translation was printed in 1831, at the Press of the Christian Knowledge Society at Vepery, and the impression having been expended, it appeared desirable to meet the demands of the Public by issuing a Second Edition. This was on the point of being done, when, about a month since, a Reverend Missionary called my attention to the state of the translation ; and requested that I would undertake its careful correction before it was issued. He procured me an old M.S. copy of the original Latin ; I had likewise the Madras College edition ; and,

with these the work was commenced. I soon found, however, that the repeated corrections and references were likely to prove very fatiguing and troublesome; and I chose, rather, to essay an entirely new translation. This has now been completed, chiefly from the M.S. The object has been to make it, as nearly as possible, a close, and faithful interpretation of Beschi's own language: if the Grammar is to remain Beschi's Grammar, a loose or paraphrastic translation of the work seems improper. At the risk therefore of an apparent stiffness of style, the translation has been made as nearly literal as possible; and it is believed that this, so far from being a disadvantage, will, in fact, tend to make the work more plain, intelligible and truly useful. If I have in any degree succeeded in my attempt to effect this result, my short labor will have been sufficiently rewarded.

FORT ST. GEORGE, *1*  
*October 6, 1848. 5*

G. W. MAHON.



## AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

---

**To the Religious Candidates of the Tamul Language**

CONSTANT JOSEPH BESCHI

Wishes much health in the Lord

---

I HAVE often heard persons finding fault with the common Grammar of the Tamul Language; as if many things were wanting in it, and some faulty. Yet, as if they all, distrusted their own powers, or feared the offence of novelty, or even, intent on better things, disdained this light labor, no one has seemed willing hitherto to put his hand to this work. And doubtless so great is the offence of novelty, that it seems to be allowed to every one to blame what is new, testing talent as they do wine; even under this very pretext, that a work not hardened by the detractions of reproof might grow obsolete. I however make very light of this mark: provided no one shall dare to accuse this short lucubration of mine, as a finding fault with the labor of my predecessors. Nor, most certainly, have I meditated writing this new Grammar of the Tamul Language, under the presumption that I know more than others. But a certain Personage, both connected with me by old acquaintance, and conspicuous to all by his singular worth, so urged this work by his requests, that observant whether of my love or my respect, I thought I could no longer refuse what was solicited with so much anxious ear-

ness by such a man. Especially since the mere desires of men of this note, although they come in the guise of intreaty, are, in fact, commands, which it is unlawful for an ingenuous mind to pass by.

In this region there are two dialects of the Tamul Language: I would call one *the High*, the other *the Common*. Some not very correctly call that which differs from *the Common*, *the Poetical* dialect. But since we see the Tamulians use that dialect, not so much in those writings which have the trammels of metre, as in all others which by the old authors skilled in this tongue are composed in prose also, which is especially to be seen in the commentaries of the poets, that dialect will be better named the *more elegant*, or *high*, than the *poetic*. The Tamulians however call this *high* dialect செந்தமிழ், and the *common* கூடுந்தமிழ்: as if they would call that the *elegant* Tamil dialect, this the *rough*. As I intend hereafter by God's grace to publish a Grammar and Lexicon of the *high* dialect of the language, I shall here treat only of the *rough* or *common* idiom of the Tamul Language.

But since I ought to instruct you, Religious Candidates of this language, not such of you only as are youths, but you too who are masters of the higher faculties; that going forth in this very discipline as Masters instead of learners, having finished the study of this Grammar, you may be able to teach others; I shall add, to the several modes of speaking, the root from which they are wont to sprout; whence you may at once be able to drink purer water from the fountain, and yourselves to search out similar things. And, certainly, those things of which we can give no reason, although we arrive at them by experience, we can by no means boast that we know: nay, even the parrot can falsely boast that it knows many things.

I shall mention some things which will seem to differ from the old Grammar; others which will appear to contradict it. I shall not however judge others, being about myself to be judged of all. But since I have paid some attention to the more elegant dialect, from which, as from a fountain, we know the common to flow, I have learnt many things which in the course of time have become corrupted in the common dialect and which are justly condemned even by those Natives who are not altogether unpolished.

This Grammar is divided into Five Chapters

The First will give the Tamul Letters and Rules of Orthography.

The Second will explain the Nouns and Pronouns.

The Third will treat of the Verbs.

The Fourth will give certain Rules of Syntax.

The Last will give the Numbers and certain other things necessary for beginners.

I shall however omit many things which I have not judged to be so necessary, lest, as if desiring to make a flourish of unseasonable erudition, with the accumulated mass, I might seem either purposely to frighten away those who are anew approaching the wondrous spectre, or to weigh down the still tender shoulders by too great a weight. If any one desires anything more, let him not disdain to consult the Grammar of the more elegant dialect, which, shortly, we shall publish. Moreover of the very Rules which I shall here give, many are not to be proposed to learners at first, which I have explained in their proper places following them in order. It will be for the prudence of teachers to determine for each the mode and time in which it may be fit to read them.

Nor will I detain you longer, most Religious fathers, who performing this embassy for Christ, soon to become Preachers of the Gentiles, have by his counsel become converted to the



simplicity of children ; and with admirable zeal, though wont elsewhere to instruct others in the sublimest matters, have here begun to lisp the barbarous sounds, which, you have modestly not disdained to learn from others. 'To this your Apostolic desire, this little work of mine, such as it is, wishes to afford its service. If you are of opinion that you have received any assistance from it, pray ye the common Lord of the harvest, that I also, following your example, may not sit down in slothful idleness in His vineyard.—Farewell.

FROM THE MISSION OF MADURA, }  
29th *January*, 1728 } }

# A

## GRAMMAR OF THE TAMIL LANGUAGE.

### CHAPTER I.

#### OF THE TAMIL LETTERS.

##### SECTION I.

###### *Of the Number and Form of the Letters.*

THE Tamulians reckon thirty letters, which they call எழுத்து . 1  
of these twelve are vowels, eighteen consonants. The former they  
call உயிர், *uir*, the latter மெய், *mey* ; as if they should say *soul* and  
*body* : nor altogether absurdly : for a consonant without a vowel is  
body without soul : hence also they call a consonant to which no  
vowel is joined செத்தெழுத்து, that is, a *dead letter*. Of the twelve  
vowels five are short, and are called குற்றெழுத்து ; viz. : அ, *a*.  
இ, *i*. உ, *u*. ஏ, *e*. ஒ, *o*. Five are long and are called நெட்டெழுத்து,  
viz. : ஆ, *ā*. ஈ, *ī*. ஊ, *ū*. எ, *ē*. ஔ, *ō*. The two others which the  
Tamulians reckon among the long vowels are in fact diphthongs :  
viz., ஐ, *ai*. and ஒள, *au*. These twelve vowels I here arrange in  
the Tamul order, அ, ஆ, இ, ஈ, உ, ஊ, எ, ஏ, ஐ, ஒ, ஔ, ஒள.

The eighteen consonants also disposed in the Tamul order are 2  
these : க, ங, ச, ஞ, ட, ண, த, த், ட், ம, ய, ற, ல, வ, ழ, ள, ற, ன.  
I will give the power of each letter below. From these letters they  
form others, which may more truly be called syllables than letters,  
since they are forms in which vowels are joined to a consonant. For  
the Tamulians do not after the excellent plan of Europeans place  
the vowel after the consonant to form syllables ; but of the conso-  
nant and vowel united they form a third figure. And as they have  
called the vowel the soul, and the consonant the body, they accord-  
ingly call these syllables உயிர்மெய், as if they should say an *ani-*  
*mated body*. But the above mentioned figures of vowels they use

only at the beginning of a sentence. Since however the twelve vowels may be joined to every consonant, if you except ங, from every consonant arise twelve figures, which I shall here represent.

And 1. To express *ā* short, they add nothing to the consonant, and the same figure, viz., க, expresses both the simple consonant *c*, and the syllable *ca*; and so of the rest; which certainly cannot be approved, and will give no light trouble to beginners.

2. To express *ā* long they add the figure ஸ. Thus கஸ, *cā*; தஸ, *lā*; பஸ, *pā*; &c. Except ண, ன, ற, to which in order to express *a* long they do not add ஸ, as to the others, but they change the figure in this way ண, ன, ற. Yet since the said figure ஸ, may also be the letter *ra* it is liable to become equivocal; thus தரஸ, may be read *tam*, *he himself*, a term of honor; or it may be read *taram*, which is taken for *turn*, (pro vice). Wherefore some to distinguish them, write ஸ, when the figure expresses *ā* long; but when it is to be taken for *ra*, they after the Grandonic ( Sanscrit ) fashion, slightly bend up the anterior stroke and write ஸ. But in their Grammar called தஞ்சாவதி, as well to distinguish *ā* long from the letter *ra*, as the simple consonant from the consonant joined with *ā* short, they teach certain marks to be written over them, which they call டிஷ்னி; thus when the letter is the simple consonant they say this sign<sup>o</sup> is to be inscribed; e. g. if you write அர்த்து, it must not be read *arradam*, as would be the case were that mark not there, but it is read, *artam*, *signification*. As regards the second æquivocation, if this figure ஸ is to signify *ā* long, nothing will be superscribed; but if it is to express the short syllable *ra*, the mark is to be superscribed; e. g. the word தரஸ without any mark you may read *tam*; with this mark தரஸ you may read *taram*. Therefore this word பரஸ may be read *palā*, and then is not marked, and signifies a certain tree: it may also be read *paler*, *more* (in number), and then is marked thus, பரஸ. So மலஸ, if it be written மலஸ, is read *maler*, *flowers*: if it be written மலஸ, it is read *malera* and is the infinitive of the verb மலருவதென, *to blossom*. In the same way when the figure expressing *ē* short and *ē* long, *ō* short and *ō* long, is the same, for the sake of distinction they direct that mark — to be superscribed over the short letters, the long being left unmarked. Thus மெய் is read *mēy* long, since ம is unmarked, and means, *feed thou*: but மெய் is read *mēy* short, and means *truth*. So பெய், without a mark, is read *pōy*, long, and means *in going*: but பெய் is read *pōy* short, and means

a *falsehood*. Nevertheless, excepting in some few expressions, I have no where seen these marks superscribed; which certainly would be very useful, especially to beginners, an omission arising perhaps from the laziness of transcribers. I also state that I have devised another and easier way of distinguishing  $\bar{e}$  and  $\bar{o}$  long from  $\acute{e}$  and  $\acute{o}$  short: viz., when the letter  $\ominus$  called *combu* serves for both, if this is written in its simple form it will be  $\acute{e}$  short and  $\acute{o}$  short: but if it be turned in into the upper part, as I shall mention below of  $\bar{r}$  long, in this way  $\text{கே}$ , it will be  $\bar{e}$  and  $\bar{o}$  long. Thus  $\text{மெய்}$ , *mēy* short; but  $\text{மேய்}$  *mēy* long. So  $\text{பாய்}$ , *pāy* short: but  $\text{பேய்}$ , *pēy* long. Which plan has been approved by many persons who have not disdained to follow it.

3. In the place of  $\bar{r}$  short they add to all the letters this figure  $\text{ரீ}$ . Thus  $\text{கீ}$ ,  $\text{தீ}$ ,  $\text{பீ}$ ,  $\text{வீ}$ , &c. But to the letter  $\text{ட}$  they either add the same mark, and write  $\text{டீ}$ , which is more elegant, or they write  $\text{டி}$ .

4. They express  $\bar{r}$  long by inflecting the above mentioned mark: thus  $\text{கே}$ ,  $\text{தே}$ ,  $\text{பே}$ ,  $\text{வே}$ , &c.

5. They express both  $\bar{e}$  long and  $\bar{e}$  short by placing before each letter this figure  $\text{ஓ}$  which they call *கொடுப்பு*: as  $\text{ஓதே}$ ,  $\text{ஓமே}$ ,  $\text{ஓபே}$ , &c.

6.  $\bar{o}$  short and long they express by placing the same  $\text{ஓ}$  before the figure which they use for  $\bar{a}$  long, and they write  $\text{ஓகா}$ ,  $\text{ஓபா}$ ,  $\text{ஓனா}$ ,  $\text{ஓறா}$ , &c.

7. For the diphthong *au* they place  $\text{ஓ}$  before each letter, and  $\text{ள}$  after: thus  $\text{கௌ}$ , *cau*,  $\text{தௌ}$  *tau*, &c. But it might be read also *kēl*, *hear*: and *tēl*, *a scorpion*; wherefore this way of writing is seldom used; but in the place of the diphthong they write  $\bar{a}$  short and add the consonant *v*. Thus the noun *caurei* they seldom or never write  $\text{கௌமை}$ , but  $\text{கவ்வை}$ .

8. To express the diphthong *ai*, they place before each letter the figure  $\text{ஐ}$  which they call *சுழி*. Thus  $\text{கை}$ , *cai* the hand:  $\text{தை}$ , *tai*, the month *January*:  $\text{மை}$ , *mai*, *ink*, &c. Except  $\text{ஊ}$ ,  $\text{ஊ}$ ,  $\text{வூ}$ ,  $\text{ளூ}$ , in which they join a particular figure to the beginning of the letter, and write  $\text{ஹூ}$ ,  $\text{ஹூ}$ ,  $\text{வூ}$ ,  $\text{ஹூ}$ . In the expression of *u* long and short they vary much: all the figures however of this letter may be reduced to three. (1) From  $\text{கூ}$  is made  $\text{கூ}$ , *cu*;  $\text{கூ}$ , *cū*; from  $\text{டூ}$ ,  $\text{டூ}$ ,  $\text{டூ}$ : from  $\text{ளூ}$ ,  $\text{ளூ}$ ,  $\text{ளூ}$ : from  $\text{ரூ}$ ,  $\text{ரூ}$ ,  $\text{ரூ}$ . (2) From  $\text{சூ}$ ,  $\text{சூ}$ ,  $\text{சூ}$ : from  $\text{பூ}$ ,  $\text{பூ}$ ,  $\text{பூ}$ : from  $\text{வூ}$ ,  $\text{வூ}$ ,  $\text{வூ}$ . (3) From  $\text{தூ}$ ,  $\text{தூ}$ ,  $\text{தூ}$ : from  $\text{னூ}$ ,  $\text{னூ}$ ,  $\text{னூ}$ : from  $\text{தூ}$ ,  $\text{தூ}$ ,  $\text{தூ}$ : from  $\text{தூ}$ ,  $\text{தூ}$ ,  $\text{தூ}$ : from  $\text{வூ}$ ,  $\text{வூ}$ ,  $\text{வூ}$ : from  $\text{றூ}$ ,  $\text{றூ}$ ,  $\text{றூ}$ : from  $\text{ளூ}$ ,  $\text{ளூ}$ ,  $\text{ளூ}$ . To place at once however before the eye what I have set forth thus



## SECTION II.

*Of the Power of the Letters.*

To learn the power of the letters of any language from a written 4.  
body of rules is a long and difficult way of doing it : but it is an easy  
and short one to hear them from the mouth of a teacher, and to repeat  
them after him, though it be in a stammering manner. For here  
surely if anywhere that saying is true ; *errando discitur*. However  
that nothing may be wanting to make my work complete, I shall  
slightly touch upon, rather than explain, the power of the Letters of  
the Tamul Language.

க, in the beginning of a word is equivalent to our *k* ; but in the  
middle, if it be single, it has the force of *g* : if doubled, of *k* : thus  
காக்கி is pronounced *cāyam*, a crow ; and கக்கை is pronounced  
*cakei*, another name of a crow.

ங, Many have labored hard to express and discern the power  
of this letter ; and certainly they lose their cost and pains. Let  
it suffice to know this only, that this letter comes only, at least  
in the vulgar dialect, before the letter க, and has the sound of  
the letter *n* before *g*, as in the word *longum* ; which if written in  
Tamul characters would be written னொங்குந்.

ச, at the beginning of a word, and in the middle, if single,  
generally has the power of the letter *s* : thus சசு is pronounced, *susi*,  
*soft* : but if you find it doubled, it is to be pronounced as *cha* by the  
Portuguese : thus அச்சம் is pronounced *acham*, *fear*.

ஞ, has the same power as the letters *nh* with the Portuguese,  
*n* with the Spaniards, or *gn* with the French and Italians. It is  
generally written before ச and then is pronounced as *n* and *g* in  
the word *angel* : thus அஞ்சினேன் is to be pronounced *anginēn*,  
*I have feared*, &c.

த, at the beginning of a word, and in the middle when it  
is there doubled, sounds like *t* : but when it is only single in the  
middle of a word, it is equivalent to our *d* : thus துதித்தான் is  
read *tuditān*, *he praised*.

த, has the force of the letter *n* ; it is used in the beginning of a  
word, and before த which then is pronounced as *d* : thus அந்த is  
read *andam*, *end*, *perfection*

ஹ, at the beginning of a word, and in the middle if double, has the force of the letter *p*: but in the middle if not doubled is the same as *b*: thus ஹஹஹஹ is read *pagueipān*, and ஹஹ, *sabei*.

ஹ, is the same as *m*.

ஹ, is the consonant *y*

ஹ, is *r*.

ஹ, is *l*.

ஹ, is the consonant *v*.

ஹ, if single is equivalent to two *rr*: thus ஹஹ is read *tirram*, force; but if doubled is equivalent to two *tt*: thus ஹஹஹ is read *cuttam*, a fault: if it occurs after the consonant ஹ it is pronounced as *d* very soft: as ஹஹஹ, ஹஹஹ, &c

ஹ, is *n*, which however never occurs by itself, as ஹ, at the beginning of a word, but only in the middle or at the end, as ஹஹஹஹஹ.

There still remain four letters, which differ considerably from ours, and are not easily pronounced by foreigners. For instance ஹ, this when single is pronounced in this way: the tongue having being turned back as far as possible, so as to touch the highest part of the interior of the palate, is impelled forward with some force, pronouncing between *da* and *ra*. If however it be found doubled, ஹஹ, the tongue being turned back and made to vibrate with force in the same way, *ta* is pronounced. If it be single, but a consonant before another consonant, as in this word, ஹஹ, it is pronounced, in the same way, as the consonant *t*. They say that the English have a letter which is pronounced in the same way and with the same sound.

ஹ, this will be pronounced as *n*, the tongue being turned back in the same way: whence it well agrees with ஹ: nor is any other consonant *n* besides this ever written before this letter.

ஹ, is a kind of *l*, which is pronounced by a very slight reflexion of the tongue as far as the middle of the palate

ஹ, is also another *l*, which is pronounced with a thicker sound, the tongue being turned back altogether to the hinder part of the palate. And I shall say no more of the power of the Letters, since their sound must be acquired not from writings but from the voice.

When I had written these few observations on the subject of 5 pronunciation, a certain person requested that I would add something about the sound by which the Tamulians distinguish long from short syllables, forasmuch as it is peculiar, and difficult to foreigners. For if a word be a polysyllable in the Latin tongue, we do not by sound distinguish the long from the short syllables, except the penultimate: and in the vernacular languages of Europe, excepting the French, we do not mark them, excepting the last syllable: but the Tamulians properly distinguish them by the sound in every word. But on the subject of sound, it is as difficult to write as easy to speak. A certain Poet, praising painting, called it the art by which we paint words, and speak to the eyes: this he said, poetically rather than truly: for a picture expresses indeed our idea, but not our words. Nor would I say that painting differs much from writing, except that it is a book which is read even by the ignorant, and is drained, at one glance, and devoured, as it were, by the eyes. But we call writing, *dead language*, since it utters words without sound. We know what *Cicero wrote*: many, with reason, doubt with *what sound he pronounced* what he has written. Wherefore the sound of words is to be imparted not by rules to readers, but by the voice to listeners. Nevertheless that I may indulge, rather than satisfy, the desire of those who have no opportunity of hearing persons speak as the Tamulians do, I will add briefly a few observations.

The Tamulians assign a *measure* of time, which they call  $\pi\sigma\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}$ , 6 and by it they measure the sound of every letter, giving a double *measure* to a long syllable, a single one to a short syllable, and half a *measure* to a consonant. According to this rule they pronounce every syllable, and well express the long and the short ones in every word even though it may consist of 4 or 5 or 6 syllables: thus when they pronounce this word of 6 syllables,  $\pi\sigma\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}$ , *püttirattinōde*, (which is the ablative from the noun  $\pi\sigma\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}$ , *a vessel or pot*), it is well understood, that the *first*, the *penultimate* and the *last* syllables are long; but that the *third*, although from the double consonant it would be equivalent in verse to a long syllable, is nevertheless naturally short. And this word is well distinguished from another  $\pi\sigma\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}$ , *pattirattinode*, (the ablative of the noun  $\pi\sigma\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}\tilde{\pi}$ , *caution*); although this word differs from the first in this only, that the first syllable of the last word is naturally short, although it becomes long in metre from the double consonant. This certainly is usually



difficult to beginners: and yet it is so necessary to be attended to in this language, that by this one neglect in particular, we never can explain our meaning, and when we try to say one thing, the natives understand the direct contrary. Thus should you say செட்டேடை and pronounce the first syllable long, it will imply *I have sought*, or *I have heard*; should you pronounce the same short, it will mean, *I have perished*: and a hundred others in this way.

Wherefore 1. Whenever we meet with a long letter we must dwell on its pronunciation the double measure of time; almost as the French pronounce the word *étrange*: in which word of three syllables, although the penultimate may be pronounced as long, yet we well know that the first is pronounced long, and it differs from the word *revanche*, in which the first syllable is pronounced short. In the same way ஆனந்தம் and அனந்தம் differ from each other.

2. When a letter is naturally short, but two consonants follow it, it is generally pronounced as this word, *avancé*, with the French: in which the second *a* before two consonants is expressed as short, and is distinguished from this *j' avance*, where that *a* is pronounced as long. So is pronounced மறந்தன்: where the second *a*, since it is short, although it be followed by two consonants, is pronounced as short, and is equivalent to the said word *avancé*.

3. A greater difficulty is when the word is of two syllables: then, if each syllable is long, it is pronounced as this word by the French *âgé*: thus மாசை, டாடா, &c. If the second only be long, it is pronounced as if it had the accent only at the end, as *pelé*: thus பஸா, மிதா, &c. And here even, if two consonants intervene, as இன்றே, அன்றே, &c., it is pronounced as *tombé* in French. But if the first only is long, then it is pronounced as in French the noun *bâton*, and the verb *mélons*: but if both be short, it is pronounced as in French the noun *melon*, and the verb *batons*. I will add also, with reference to this last point, an example from the Latin tongue, for the use of those who may be unacquainted with French. These two nouns of two syllables காடம், *cādam*, a tamul league, (which equals three French leagues), and கடம், *cadam*, anger, differ in this one thing: that the first has the first syllable long, but the second has both short. Of these, the word காடம், which has the first syllable long, is pronounced as in Latin the word *cadam*, from the verb *cado*: கடம் however, with its two short syllables, is pronounced with altogether the same sound with which the same *cadam* would be pronounced in Latin if compounded, as *decadam* from *decado*. For, if any one will pay

a little attention, he will see how much the sound with which *cadam*, by itself, is uttered, differs from the sound which it has in the word *decadam* : there is the same difference between காதம் and கடம் in Tamil. And these may suffice, that I waste no longer time, as if I would change the objects of the senses, and teach the eyes sound.

### SECTION III.

#### *Of the Variations in Pronunciation.*

Sometimes, the *form* of a letter being unchanged, the *sound* of the same is varied : for which the Rules are these.

Rule 1. *A*, short, at the end of a word which is a polysyllable, and which, after the *a*, has for its last letter one of these six consonants, ல, ழ, ள, ர, ன, ண, then the *a* is pronounced with so gentle a sound, that it seems *e* soft. Thus பகல் is not pronounced *pagal*, but *paguel*, a day : in the same way புகழ் is sounded *puguel*, praise ; அவள் *avel*, she ; சுவர் *suver*, a wall ; அவன் *aren*, he ; அரண் *aren*, a citadel, &c. Hence although before க, த, ச, the letter ண may be changed into ன, when this is not ன, but ற or ந or ண : then if *a* precedes it is not changed in sound, and still the *a* is clearly expressed, and the difference appears, *e. g.* between this word பவன், a reward, and this பவம் a kind of weight. Also when ண final is changed into ன : for பவற்கொடு, is called *palan codu* ; பவந்தா, *palandā* ; பவஞ்சிதிது, *palan sirridu* ; and it is never pronounced *palen*, as this, பவன், always is, when it has ன at the end.

Observe that although in declining these nouns, more letters are added, whereby the word may not any longer end in *a* and one of the said six consonants, still the *a* is always pronounced as *e* soft. Thus பகலுகூடு பகலை, &c. is not called *pagalucu*, or *pagulei*, but *paguelucu*, *pagulei*, &c., if, as I said at the beginning, the word be a polysyllable. For if it be a monosyllable, as நல், கல், பல், சல், தல், கண், &c. it is not called *nel*, *quel*, &c. but, the sound not being changed, it is called *nal*, *cal*, *pal*, *tan*, *can*, &c.

Rule 2. The Diphthong *ai* in a polysyllable, in whatever syllable excepting the first, is pronounced generally as *ei*, with a gentle sound, as we have said above when speaking of *a* ; so that even in a verse, although it be a diphthong, it may be taken in that case as short, and is called ஐகாரச்சிறுசூசீகம், the abbreviation of the letter *ai*. Thus உடைமை is not read *udaimai*, but *udeimei* : changing the

sound of that *ae* which is in the middle and in the end of that word. But in this word கைமையி, *a widow*, the *ae* at the beginning does not change the sound, but only in the middle and at the end, and it is pronounced *caimeiei*. In the same way when the word is a monosyllable, the sound never diminishes : whence கை *the hand*, மை *ink*, கை, *the month January*, &c. are called respectively *cai*, *mai*, *tai*, &c.

10. Rule 3. *I* short, before *ṛ* is generally pronounced so softly, that it seems not to exist. Thus at the end of verbs, கடுதṛ or கிடுதṛ are pronounced as if they were *cradu* or *gradu* : thus பிறகாசம், *pragasam*, சீகிரம், *sicram*, &c. And this to such a degree, that even in verse, when it is necessary, the *i* need not be counted. Moreover *i*, long or short, before *ṛ*, is pronounced generally as *u* : thus தமிழ், *tamul* ; புவை, *pulavi* ; புவை, *pūvi*, &c. Also *i* long before *ṛ*, is pronounced as if it were *u* : thus வீடு, *vūdu*, பூடம், *pūdām*, &c.

#### SECTION IV.

##### *Of the Variations in the forms of the Letters*

11. The Tamulians not only do not distinguish their sentences by any stops, but they do not, either, separate the words from one another ; but even to the end of every period they write all so united together, that the whole seems but one word : and a Tamul period may be called, not so much, a necklace of orderly strung pearls, as a chain of rings joined together in ignoble captivity. Hence the Tamulians never use the forms of vowels, which I adduced at the beginning of this work, unless the period begins with a word which has a vowel at the beginning of it.

But in the middle of a sentence,

1. If after a word ending in a consonant, another follows beginning with a vowel, they change the form of the final consonant and connect with it the form of the following vowel. Thus they do not write துவை—தவ்வை, but as if it were one word துவைவை ; which certainly will occasion trouble to a beginner : for unless he first break up this connection, and regard each word as liberated from it, he can neither understand them himself, nor will he ever be able to find them in any Lexicon.

2. The consonant ம before ஃ becomes வ; before ச it becomes ஞ; and before த it becomes ட. Thus ம at the end of this word செயல், victory, is changed thus: செயல்கொண்டேன், செயஞ்சொன்னேன், செயத்தந்தேனா, *I have led, I have spoken, I have given, &c.* victory.

3. The consonant ல, before க, ச, த, ப, is very frequently changed into ட; and if த follows, this also is changed into ட. Thus, to show all these in one sentence, instead of writing, விடாமல் செய்து வருவது நன்றாகப் போகும், *நீதிநிலைப்படுகிறது*, they write better விடாமல் செய்து வருவது நன்றாகப் போகும், *to constant penitence there will be a sure reward in heaven.* So, in the same way, the consonant ன, before க, ச, த, ப, is changed sometimes into ட; and if த follows this also is changed into ட. Thus instead of saying நாந்தினம், *day by day*, they say நாந்தினம், or even, omitting one ட, it is more elegantly expressed நாந்தினம். So நிந்தனம், *corn fields of this time*; and நான்கு, *ancient history*; நான்கு, *the obligation of a fast day, &c.*

4. If after the final consonants ட, கீ, a word follows which begins with த, it ought always to be changed after ட into ட, and after கீ into ட. Thus கீதந்தான் ought to be written கீதந்தான்; so கீதந்தான், must be written கீதந்தான், &c. But we scarcely use this rule in the vulgar dialect, although it is inviolable in the high dialect; since however we may sometimes use it, I have been willing to give it, that beginners may recognise the root of some nouns which are compounded according to this rule. Thus from கீ, *the earth*, and தீ, *a place*, arises கீதந்தான், &c. Moreover, if a word which ends in ட or கீ, has the form of the nominative, but the signification and force of an oblique case, as often happens in this language; as அனாதை instead of saying அனாதை, then if there follows a noun beginning with க, ச, த, ப, the வ also is well altered into ட; and ன into ட; and the த following into ட or ட. Thus, since instead of saying மண்ணுச் செய்த பாத்திரம், *a vessel made of clay*, it is well to say மண்ணுச் செய்த பாத்திரம், then it is better written மண்ணுச் செய்த பாத்திரம். So பொன்னுச் செய்த கீத, *thread made of gold, a thin plate of metal, a statue, a case*; is more elegantly expressed பொத்தகீத, பொத்தகீத, பொத்தகீத, &c.

Besides these, I shall in my Grammar of the higher dialect, explain many other rules of variation, which would be over-burden-some to beginners. Here it may suffice finally to observe that the

letter *r*, is never either lost or changed : whence arises their mistake, who, from the verb திருக்கிறது for example, form the praeterite தீத்தேன், when it ought to be தீர்ந்தேன், &c. They are wrong also, who, when two *r* follow after *r*, deem it the same to write நீக்க or நிக. Thus from போற் a *fight*, arises போரீச்சளம், a *field of battle* : more however write போந்தளம், which cannot be allowed to be right, and means another thing : and the first is pronounced *pōrecalam*, but the second *potcalam*. So instead of writing மனுஷர்க்கு, *to men*, many erroneously conclude it may be written also மனுஷ்கு : but this is the dative singular from மனுஷன் ; while that is the plural from மனுஷர் ; the first is pronounced *manuxercu*, the second *manuxetcu* all which differ greatly. Moreover in the same way, when the letter *ra* follows the consonant *na*, some decide that it may be written, indifferently, either as these two letters, நிற, or as a double letter, ன். And the Tamul Portuguese Lexicon expressly has this, teaching for example that கூன்று may be written கூன்னு, &c. But how untruly this is stated, may appear from this very thing, that கூன்றுக்கிடு signifies, *to a calf*, in the dative ; and கூன்னுக்கிடு means, *to the eye*. Thus என்னைக்கிடு is the dative from the word என்று, *when* ? and எண்ணைக்கிடு is the dative from the word எண்ணை *oil*. So மன்குக்கிடு is, *to ask*, and மண்ணாடுகிறது is, *to make the earth to quake* ; and so six hundred others. Whence in truth it is by no means allowable to write or pronounce either நிற or ன் indifferently : and certainly I have never even once, either seen them written, or heard them pronounced, indifferently, by natives skilled in the language : and no one will praise us for blindly following the ignorant.

## SECTION V.

### *Of the Addition of Letters.*

13. The Tamulians in the course of speaking often add letters, which it is highly expedient to know, not only for the perfection of pronunciation and orthography, but also for the understanding what is read. For if any one ignorant of this Rule should see written, for example, the word இந்தவாசை, he may know the இந்த to be the article *this*, but he will know nothing of வாசை, nor will he find it by searching. But from the Rules which we here give, he will know, that the consonant *v* here is added, which being taken away, he will read ஆசை, and at once will know it to mean *desire*. Wherefore

1. That they may entirely avoid a concourse of vowels, if after the final vowel of one word, another vowel follows, as in the example now adduced *இந்த ஆகை*; then if the final vowel of the former word be *u* short, it is left out, and in place of that *u*, there is added to the consonant which remains, the vowel by which the following word begins. Thus *வந்திருக்கிருள்*, the *u* being taken away and *i* annexed, what was *du* becomes *di* and is written *வந்திருக்கிருள்*. Except words which have two syllables, both short, and no double consonant between them: for these never lose the *u*, but follow the Rule following.

2. If after other final vowels, which are not short *u*, (when this is struck out according to the Rule just given,) another vowel follows, those are not struck out: but between those two vowels, final and initial, there is added either *y* or *ay*; and with these is conjoined the vowel with which the following word begins; for which this Rule is to be observed. No account being made of the vowel which follows, that which precedes is to be considered; and if this be *a*, *ā*, *u*, *ū*, *o*, *ō*, or *au*, *y* is always added. Thus *அல்ல—என்றான்*, *he said not*, is written *அல்லயென்றான்*. So *அவர்களுக்கென்று*: so *புறமுத்திரை*, &c. So when according to the Rule given above *சூரு*, *நடு*, *பொது*, &c. do not strike out the *u*, we must write *சூருவிரக்கிரை*, *நடுவிலை*, *பொதுகொலை*, &c. by adding *y*. Of these *இது*, *அது*, either retain or lose *u* at pleasure: if they retain it, *y* must be added. So *இதாவாரம்*, or *இதுவாரங்காரம்*, &c. But if the preceding vowel be *i*, *ē*, *ē*, or *ai*, then *ay* is added. Thus they say *தமிழை*, *தமிழ்க்கிரை*, *கையையாரங்கு*, &c. This Rule is so universal, that whatever we find written in opposition to this arrangement is to be condemned as an error: in which arrangement, we often and often observe, that even those natives who are not skilful make mistakes, by writing generally *y*, where *ay* ought to be added.

3. If after a final consonant there follows a vowel, then if the preceding word be a monosyllable short, the last consonant is doubled: *e. g.* *கண்*, *என்*, *தன்*, *மெய்*, &c. If the word *ஆகை* follows, it is written *கண்ணாகை*, *எண்ணாகை*, *தண்ணாகை*, *மெய்யாகை*, &c. But if that monosyllable is long, the last consonant is not doubled: thus *பொய்*, if it is the gerund from the verb *பொது*, is long; whence without doubling the *y*, it must be written *பொய்*: but if it be the noun which means *a falsehood*, then since it is short, it ought to be written with a double *y*, *பொய்யிருக்கும்*, &c.

16. 4. If after a final vowel, there follows a consonant, there is no change made; unless the following consonant is one of these க, ச, த, ப; for these are very often doubled. But it is so difficult to explain when they ought to be doubled, and when not, that all that should be said cannot be perfectly contained in rules: still I shall here copiously give many rules, which I have learnt by long experience and accurate study. Nor let any, accusing me of pursuing levities, or wasting time in trifles, despise these rules; nor, as if they would receive no remuneration for their labor, let them fear a loss of the time expended in reading these rules, which the rich fruits of them can abundantly compensate: especially, since, from this very thing, the meaning of a sentence may be greatly altered. Thus *e. g.* if you write, கன்னிதாய், it means *a virgin's mother*; but if you write, கன்னித்தாய், it means *a mother who is a virgin*: and so infinitely. Hence, very often, the natives will not understand our meaning, though we pronounce words thoroughly tamul, with tamul phrase and tamul sound also; from this one circumstance; because we either double what ought to be single, or contrariwise. Wherefore, although as we have said, every thing cannot be contained in Rules, I will here adduce some, which are both more universal and more easy.

17. And let Rule 1 be: As often as a word precedes, which, its last consonant being doubled, has *u* at the end, க, ச, த, ப if they follow, are always doubled. Thus சுடுபுகழ், அச்சுக் கெழிற், பல்லுத்தனது, நெருப்பிப்பெரிது, &c. This Rule is wholly universal without exception: nor know I how another could write, that these letters are not doubled, if after nouns which end in a double consonant with *u*, there follows, not another noun, but a verb: and he adds as an example கூற்று பார்த்தார், பல்லுத்தெய்த்சார். Still this is totally untrue, with his own examples; forasmuch as even when a verb follows, those letters must be doubled, and we must say, கூற்றுப்பார்த்தான், பல்லுத்தெய்த்சார். So மட்டுக்கடந்தான், நெல்லுச்சுமந்தான், இக்கட்டுத்தார்தார், கட்டுப்பிரிந்தான், பல்லுச்சுமந்தான், வில்லுத்தொந்தான்: and thus of all others. Hence, by this Rule, those letters are always doubled after the dative, which always ends in *u* with a double க. Thus அவனுக்குச்சொன்னான், எனக்குத்தந்தான், &c. So by this same Rule, if the gerund end in *u* with the same double consonant, it doubles those letters; thus பெற்றுப்போனான், படித்துக்கொண்டான், அழைத்துத்தந்தான், பட்டுச்செத்தான், &c. But not if the gerund in *u* does not double the consonant at the end; thus it is said, நின்னுச்சொன்னான், வந்துத்தந்தான், கொண்டிப்போனான். This

universal Rule is followed also by those nouns, which do not in fact double their last consonant, but yet terminate in two consonants of that kind which the Tamulians call *வல்லினம்*, which are க, ச, ட, த, ப, ந, of which one may be a consonant, the other may have *u*: *e. g.* கநீபு, நட்பு, உட்கு, அவற்கு, &c. for these always double the following letter: கநீபுக்காத்தான், நட்புக்கொண்டான், உட்குத்தீர்த்தான், அவற்குச்சொன்னான், &c. And the reason is, because in these cases, those letters are pronounced as if they were doubled: for we do not say *cathu, nalbu, utgu, avelgu*: but *catpu, natpu, utcu avelcu*, &c. Finally, I have said above, if at the end of a word, *u* occur with a double consonant: for if after the same double consonant another vowel follows, it would not, by this rule, double the following letter. Thus it is said, எவ்வைகடந்தான், மட்டைகேவிறன், புத்திசொன்னான், செட்டிப்போனான், சுத்திதேயத்தான், &c. the following letter not being doubled.

Rule 2. After the Accusative, without any exception, those letters 18. are always doubled. Thus அதைச்செண்டான், அதைச்செய்தான், அதைத்தந்தான், அதைப்பிடித்தான், &c.

Rule 3. After an Ablative ending in *வ்*, if *e* final is not annexed, 19 as may be done, those letters if they follow are always doubled: thus வனநிலித்திரித்தான், வீட்டில்கிடந்தான், மனநிலச்சலித்தான், படைவிலப்பிட்டான், &c. In the same way after another Ablative which ends in *ஆவ்*: thus அவனுவக்கெட்டான், அவனுவச்செத்தான், அவனுவப்பிறிஞன், அவனுவப்பிறைத்தான், &c. But as, in that case, the *வ* is more elegantly changed into *ந*, then those letters are not doubled: thus, வீட்டில்கிடந்தான், அவனுவக்கெட்டான், &c. This Rule also under no circumstance admits of exception.

Rule 4. The Subjunctive *ஐ*, எஃகு, வந்தாவ், போனாவ், &c. and 20. all negative gerunds, as இல்லாமல், அல்லாமல், செய்யாமல், பேசாமல், &c. these, I say, all, according to the above Rule, either change *வ்* into *ந்*, or double those consonants க, ச, த, ப if they follow. Thus என்னையல்லாமல்செய்தான், or என்னையல்லாமற்செய்தான். Thus பேசாமற்போனான், or பேசாமல்ப்போனான், &c.

Rule 5. After a gerund ending in *ஐ*, they are always doubled: 21. சொல்லிக்கொண்டான், அருவிச்செய்தான், பண்ணித்தந்தான், வெட்கப்போனான், &c. The Gerunds, போய் and ஆய், that from the verb போறது, this from the verb ஆவறது, since in fact they ought to end in *ஐ*, போயி, ஆயி, as they are often used in the language of the learned, even though after the removal of the *ஐ* the consonant



ய் may remain, follow this same Rule, and double the following letter :  
பொய்க்கொடு, சத்தமாய்க்சொல்லு, &c.

22. Rule 6. After the Infinitive, which ends in *a*, those letters are always doubled : சொல்லக்கேட்டேன், போகச்சொன்னேன், திறையத் தந்தேன், செய்யப்போனேன், &c. There is no exception, unless when they use the Infinitive for the Imperative, as we shall describe at Number 69. For then, because that word ends the sense of the sentence, it does not double the letter following. Thus கேள்செகுவாய், *hear O Lord*; வரச்சீக்கிரம், *come quickly*, &c.

23. Rule 7. After every dissyllabic noun, having both syllables short, with no intermediate consonant, and ending with *u* : as புது *new*, பொது *universal*, நடு *the middle*, குரு *a priest*, மறு *a spot*, மரு *a good odour*, திரு *happy*, மது *honey*, &c. After these and words like them those letters are doubled if they follow, whether the word which follows be a noun or a verb. Thus it is said மதுச்சுவாய், பொதுச்சொல், மறுத்துடைத்தான், குருப்படிப்பித்தார், மதுச்சுமத்தான், திருப்பாதம், மருச்செழுந்து, &c. Nevertheless, a custom of saying, குருசுவாய், has prevailed. Except the numbers; as ஒரு, இரு, அறு, &c. which do not double the following letter, because they are taken as adjectives : ஒருகுதிரை, இருபது, அறுபது, &c. Thus they say, ஒருகாலம், *one time* ; but yet they say ஒருக்காலமில்லை, *at no time*, &c. Except also, இது, அது, *this, that*, which never double the following letter : அதுபெரிது, அதுகிறது, &c. Except the adjective கிற from கிறுமை : thus கிறுக்காய், &c. Except finally, those words which to beginners will appear to be nouns, but are in truth participles according to the rules of the more elegant dialect, and therefore do not double the following letter : as, மறு, when it does not signify *a spot*, (for then it is a noun and does double the following letters :) but when it signifies *another*, as மறுநாள், *another day* : for then it is a word derived from a verb, and does not double those letters. Thus, மறுகறிகொண்டுவா, *bring another dish* ; மறுபுறமுமிக்கலை, *there is no other way of living*, &c. Hence, if it is written, மறுசொல், it means, *another word* : if மறுச்சொல், it means *a spotted word*, *i. e.* an *erroneous* word.

24. Rule 8. After இத்த, அத்த, எத்த, those letters are always doubled : இத்தக்கை, அத்தசெய்து, எத்தத்தனவாய், அத்தப்பகை, &c.

25. Rule 9. After certain particles, which they themselves call, இடைச் சொல் ; இனி, *for the future* ; தனி, *alone, without a companion*,

பொல just as if; மற்று moreover; மற்ற the rest; அன்றி besides, இன்றி without; இல்லை not; அல்ல no; &c. Those letters are always doubled after these: இனிச்செய்யேன், தனிப்பயணம், அறிந்தானைப் போலத்திரி, மற்றக்காரியம், &c.

Rule 10. They are always doubled, after nouns ending in a long 26 vowel whether it be *ā*; தா the tongue, பா a song: or whether it be *ē*; ஈ a fly, தீ fire: or it be *ū*; பூ a flower: or it be *ō*; கோ a king: thus, நாகக்கந்தது, மிடாத்தகந்தது, ஈச்செந்தது, தீப் பந்தினது, பூப்பூத்தது, &c. நீ Thou, does not double them indeed: but in truth it is not of this Rule: for it ought to be written, not நீ, but நீய், with the consonant ய at the end. Of this Rule are Negative Participles which end in *ada*; இல்லாத, ஆகாத, &c. They may throw away the *da*, and be pronounced, இல்லா, ஆகா, &c. and then they double the following letter: இல்லாப்போய், ஆகாக்காரியம், &c. However when the third person neuter of the negative verb is செய்யாது, வாராது, &c. and even, து being rejected, செய்யா, வாரா, &c. then nevertheless, since it is the verb absolute, and not a participle, those letters, if they follow, are not doubled. Thus, if it should be said to one awaiting something, go, that will not come yet, the expression should be, இப்போததுவாராப்பா, and the ப is not doubled: and so of others. Many words, which are of the Grandonic (Sanscrit) language, are excepted, which do not double these letters; thus மகாசந்ததாஷ்டம், மகாபிறசாதம், &c.

Rule 11. After the names of animals, trees, and all things which 27 are inanimate, if there follows a noun, the name of their parts, so that the principal noun, though it has the form of the nominative, is in signification to be taken in an oblique case; then, க, ச, த, ப, if they follow, are always doubled. Thus, கிணிக்காய்; for it means கிணிக் காயல், the foot of a parrot. So புலித்தோல், குதிரைத்தலை, யானைக்கொம்பு, புனைக்கலை, குரங்குத்தலை, வண்டுத்திரை, பாம்புப்படம், &c. all these from names of animals. So, முருங்கைக்காய், இலந்தைக்காய், அத்திப்பழம், எட்டிப்பழம், முலலைக்கொடி, தாவல்பழம், or தாவற்பழம், பாகவக்காய், or பாகுக்காய், &c. and these from names of trees. So, மலைப்பக்கம், மலைக்கார, எடலக்கார or கடந்தகார, பெரக்காய், &c. which nouns express things inanimate. But I have said, if the principal noun has the form of the nominative, and in signification is to be taken in an oblique case: for if the principal noun is to be taken in the nominative, it never would double the following letter. Thus it is right to say, கிணிக்காலையுத்தல் I have

*cut off the parrot's foot*: because the principal noun கிளி, *a parrot*, although it has the form of the nominative, is here to be taken in an oblique case. But if I would say, *the parrot stretched out its foot*, then because *parrot* is taken in the nominative, I should, without doubling the க, say கிளிகாலேட்டிற்றது. In the same way, I may say, அத்திப்பழங்கண்டேன், *I have seen the fruit of the tree called atti*: but the ப not being doubled, I should say, அத்திப்பழந்தந்தது, *the tree called atti has yielded fruit*. So I may say, கடலீக்கரைகண்டேன், *I have seen the shore of the Sea*; but, the க not being doubled, we must say, கடலீக்கரைகடந்தது *the Sea has passed beyond its shore*: and so of others. But the names of men do not follow this Rule, and never in like circumstance double the following letter. Thus it is said, தம்பிகை, தங்கைதலை, தடகிசீரம், &c. From the General Rule however except some names of trees, which vary: for some add *am*; thus from புளி, ஒதி, ஆவி, comes புளியமரம், புளியங்காய், புளியம்பழம், ஒதியமரம், ஒதியங்கொம்பு, &c. ஆலமரம், ஆலங்காய், ஆலம்பழம், &c. Others change the last syllable into *am*: thus from இலவு comes இலவம்பூ, இலவங்காய், &c. from இலும்பிச்சை comes இலும்பிச்சங்காய், இலும்பிச்சம்பழம், &c. from நார்த்தை comes நார்த்தம்பூ, நார்த்தங்காய், &c. from பனை comes பனங்காய், &c. According to this exception, the name of a certain plant of grain, called கம்பு, has கம்பங்கருது, கம்பத்தட்டை, &c. But the name of the tree, called வேம்பு, has வேப்பமரம், வேப்பங்காய், வேப்பம்பழம், &c. But the tree called தெங்கு, rejecting altogether the last syllable ரு, adds காய், and makes தேங்காய்.

28. Rule 12. But if nouns of this kind end in *a* long, they follow Rule 10, Number 26, and double the following letter, whether the principal noun occurs in the nominative or not. Thus they say, பிஞ்சுக்காலையுற்றீதேன், and பிஞ்சுக்காலேட்டிற்றது, *I have cut off the foot of the pigeon*, and, *the pigeon stretched out its foot*. So பலாக்காயைத்தின்றேன், இளாக்காயைத்தின்றேன், *I have eaten the fruit of the tree called Palā and Quilā*. And, even although they occur in the nominative, they double: thus, பலாக்காயைத்தந்தது, இளாக்காயைத்தந்தது, *the tree Palā and Quilā has yielded fruit*, &c. Except மா and விளா: these two nouns, if they occur in the nominative, double by the general Rule; but if they occur in an oblique case, they add *m*. Thus in the nominative, மாப்பழத்தைத்தந்தது, விளாப்பழத்தைத்தந்தது, *the tree Mā and Vīlā has yielded fruit*: but in an oblique case, they say, மாப்பழத்தைத்தின்றேன், விளாப்பழத்தை

தின்றேன், *I have eaten the fruit of the tree Mā and Vīla* : so மாங்காய், விளாங்காய், &c.

Rule 13. Except from the above rule, nouns which end in டு, து, து, 29. without a consonant preceding : as ஆடு, மாடு, ஆறு, வயிறு, எருது, &c. For these, if they occur in an oblique case with another noun, and are used in the manner of adjectives, as in its proper place we shall describe, do double their own last consonant, and the first of the following word, according to the Rule here for the first time given : thus ஆட்டுக்கூட்டி, மாட்டுக்கூட்டில், ஆற்றுப்பாச்சல், வயிற்றுக்கூட்டி, எருதுக்கால், &c. Some nouns, even though they have a consonant before the last syllable, reject that, and double the last with the following : thus from மருந்து, *medicine*, comes மருத்துப்பை, *the bag in which the Indians carry medicine*. So from இருப்பு, *iron*, comes இருப்புப்பாலம், *thin layers or plates of iron*, &c. But still from பிரம்பு, *the Indian osier (rattan)*, comes பிரம்புகூட்டில், *a couch of rattan*.

Rule 14. Nouns ending in டி, if they occur in an oblique case, or 30 in the manner of an adjective with another noun, often, rejecting ம add த், and double the following letter by Rule 1, Number 17. Thus from மேதல் comes மேதத்துக்காரியம் ; from குளம் comes குளத்துத்தண்ணீர் ; from முகம் comes முகத்துச்சாயல், &c. Hence if I wish to say, *the shore or margin of a pool*, I might say குளத்துக்கரை, which certainly is not an error : but the custom of saying, குளத்தக்கரை, prevails.

Rule 15. When those said letters, க, ச, த, ப, are doubled after 31. nouns which end in டி, and, this being removed, they are joined with another principal noun as adjectives, the matter becomes so doubtful that I will not venture to give a rule for it. For they say, for example, நானத்திறைவ, with double த ; and they say நானதீட்சை, with the த not doubled : and the reason is generally to be sought from the Grandonic (Sanskrit) language, where besides *ca* there is *ga* ; so *sa* and *cha*, *ta* and *da*, *pa* and *ba*. Hence from the diversity of the initial letter they are doubled or not ; which therefore must be learnt by experience. But it is not true, what another has written ; namely, that if there follows a noun beginning with பிற, the ப is always to be doubled : it is not true I say ; for as much as, although they may say, அமுத்தக்கடல், the க being doubled ; yet they say, அமுத்திறைவம், the ப not being doubled, although it be

a noun beginning with *சிற*. So, they say, சகலவிதமாகச் சிறந்ததான விதம்படி &c. the *ப* not being doubled.

32. I add finally Rule 16, for the verb *படுகிறது* : for this generally doubles its first consonant *ப*, even though nouns precede it which are not wont to double the following letter. Thus, without doubling the *ப*, they say, ஏழுபட்டி அடிமேயாட்டாவி, இப்படிமேயாடு, ஆகையெரிது, நித்தையெரிது, &c. But if to these words *படுகிறது* be annexed, immediately the *ப* is doubled. Thus they say ஏழுபட்டி, அடிமேயாட்டி, இப்படிபட்டி, ஆகையெரிபட்டி, நித்தையெரிபட்டி, &c. So *படிப்படி*, சந்தேகப்படி, &c. See besides what we say at Number 129.

## SECTION VI.

### *Of the Grandonic ( Sanscrit ) Letters.*

33. Since the Tamulians very often use some words and letters borrowed from the Grandonic language, I shall here give the Grandonic letters which are in use among the Tamulians.

1. *உ* *xa*, *ஊ* *xā*, *ஊ* *xi*, *ஊ* *xī*.
2. *சு* *cxā*, *சு* *cxā*, *சு* *cxi*, *சு* *cxi*. Instead of this letter, the Tamulians often write the consonant, *உ* and *சு* : thus, *சு* *சு* *சு* or *சு* *சு* *சு*, *சு* *சு* *சு* or *சு* *சு* *சு*.
3. *உ* is pronounced like the consonant *x* before *உ* doubled, *xta*, *உ* *xi*, *உ* *xtu*.
4. *ஸ* is the Sanscrit *s*, which they write above many letters, *ஸ* *sta*, *ஸ* *sna*, &c. They also write *ஸ* *sma*, *ஸ* *spa*, *ஸ* *scu*, *ஸ* *stu* ; all from the Sanscrit language.
5. *ஸு* is *tra*; and if you add *ஸு*, in this way *ஸு*, it will be *stra*, *ஸு* *stri*, &c.

And these observations on the letters and orthography of the Tamul Language may be sufficient. All which, I certainly do not think necessary to be proposed to beginners, at the commencement ; although, following the order of my subject, I have judged it right to give them here at once.

## CHAPTER II.

## OF THE NOUN AND PRONOUN.

## SECTION I.

*Of the Declension of Nouns.*

From letters and syllables, of which thus far we have treated, are 34. formed words; amongst which, since the Noun claims the chief part in a sentence, it is first to be treated of. The Noun, which to distinguish it from the verb, the Tamulians call பெயர் *peyer*, is not, properly, in this language of more than one declension: for the cases of all Nouns are declined in the same way. They themselves reckon eight cases, which, by a common term, they call வேற்றுமை *vēttumai*, i. e. *difference*; and they name them from the form of the termination; e. g. the accusative, since it ends in *ai*, is called ஐயென் ஐயிவற்றுமை, the case called *ai*; and so of the rest: except however the nominative, which they call பெயர், that is, *the noun*; and the vocative, which they call விளிவற்றுமை, i. e. *the case of calling*, from the verb விளிக்கிறது, *to call*. They themselves, I say, reckon eight cases: but the two which they add to our cases, may be reduced to the ablative, as I shall explain below.

The terminations of the cases are these:

35.

1. The Genitive ends in இன், or இனூடைய, or உடைய. Thus from the noun மலை, *a mountain*, comes மலையின், or மலையினூடைய, or மலையுடைய. In the higher dialect the Tamulians never terminate the Genitive by the word உடைய, but either by இன் or by அது, or by இனது. Thus மலையின், மலையினது, மலையது. This mode we use sometimes in the ordinary dialect. Thus தனதுகை, நமதுகை, &c. instead of saying தன் னூடையகை, நம் முடையகை, &c. Thus ஆரதுஇந்தக்கூற்றை, *whose is this horse*, &c.

2. The Dative ends in க்கு: thus மலைய்க்கு.

3. The Accusative ends in *ai*: மலையை.

4. The Vocative generally ends in *ē*: மலையே.

5. They form three Ablatives, as I have stated above. The *Ab-*

*iative of quiet, or of existence* ends in இல், or இடத்தில்; மலையில், or மலையிடத்தில்.

6. The *Ablative of the Instrument* or *cause* ends in ஆல் or இதனால்: மலையால், மலையினால்.

7. The *Ablative of Society* and sometimes of the *Instrument* ends in ஓடு or இதோடு: மலையோடு or மலையினோடு.

Observe that to these three Ablatives may be added the letter ூ, and be expressed மலையோலே, மலையினாலே, மலையினோடே.

Some add three other cases which they call Ablatives: viz. மலேகீகாக, மலையைக்குறித்து, மலையைக்கொண்டு. Still those phrases are altogether improperly attributed to the Ablative, which the Tamulians certainly do not do in their own Grammar. Forasmuch as மலேகீகாக is nothing but the Dative of *advantage*, மலேக்கு, with the Infinitive ஆக, from the verb ஆகிறது, *to become*: which Infinitive, as in the fourth Chapter I shall more fully explain, signifies, besides other things, *that it may happen, that it may benefit*: and therefore எனக்காக, means, *that it may be profitable to me, on my account*. The second phrase, மலையைக்குறித்து, is the Accusative case, with the Gerund குறித்து, from the verb குறிக்கிறது, *to intend, to tend towards*: whence that phrase means *intending towards the mountain, in respect of the mountain*. So அறத்தைக்குறித்துச்செய, is translated *to operate with an intention of virtue*. The third phrase, மலையைக்கொண்டு, is the Accusative, with the Gerund கொண்டு, from the verb கொள்ளுகிறது: which, besides other things, means *to assume*; and therefore this phrase is well explained by the *Ablative of the Instrument* or *Medium*, or by the preposition *by*. தவந்தைக் கொண்டுக்கரையேறினான், is translated, *by assuming the medium of penitence, or penitence mediating, he was saved, that is he was saved by penitence*.

36. I have stated above, that the Vocative generally ends in the letter ூ, which, no change being made, is added to the Nominative. I said *generally*; because, although all nouns may well thus form the Vocative, the Tamulians nevertheless often use many other ways also. Wherefore, omitting what concerns only the high dialect, I shall set forth what is in use in the vulgar dialect by a few Rules; of which let the First be:

1. Nouns which end in ஐ, as தங்கை *a younger sister*, மங்கை *a*

*roman*, &c. also form the Vocative by changing *ai* into *ā* or *ū*. Thus தங்கா, தங்காய், மங்கா, மங்காய்.

Rule 2. Nouns which end in *i*, as தமிழி, *a younger brother*, change *i* short into *ī* long, தமிழீ, &c.

Rule 3. Nouns which end in *ன்* with a short syllable preceding, as அய்யன், *Lord, Father*, கந்தன், *Lord*, &c. these form the Vocative either by simple detraction, that is by taking away the last consonant, அய்ய, கந்த; or, the last consonant being taken away, they change *a* short into *ā* long, அய்யா, கந்தா; or they even add to this either *ē* or *ō*, and say, அய்யாவே, கந்தாவே, or அய்யாவோ, கந்தாவோ; and this last belongs properly to one calling out with pain. Some also take away *ன்*, and change *a* into *e*; and from அண்ணன், *an elder brother*, comes அண்ணே.

Rule 4. Nouns which end in *ன்*, with a long syllable preceding, vary in this way: either the preceding vowel is *ō* long, as மூத்தோன், *ancient*, படைத்தோன் *creator*, &c. and then, the *ன்* being taken away, they add the consonant *ய்*, மூத்தோய், படைத்தோய், &c.; or the preceding vowel is *ā* long, as வண்ணன் *a washerman*; and then they only take away the *ன்*, and say வண்ண.

Rule 5. Nouns which end in *ன்*, either in the Singular, as திங்கள் *the moon*; or in the Plural, as generally almost all Nouns do: *e. g.* மக்கள், *sons*; பாவிகள் *sinners*, &c.; form the Vocative in *ē* long, in the common way, or by changing the last *a* short before *ன்* into *ā* long: and it becomes திங்களே, மக்களே, பாவிகளே, &c. And this is much the more elegant way.

The Terminations of the cases which I have mentioned, viz. இன், 37. கு, ஐ, ஏ, இய், ஆய், னுடி, are indeed common to all Nouns, and this as well in the Singular number which they call ஒருமை, as in the Plural which they call பன்மை. Nevertheless, although those terminations are wont to be added to most Nouns, without any change whatever in the Nominative, as you may see in the example above adduced of the Noun மலை; there are some notwithstanding which as they pass from the Nominative to the terminations of the other cases, are by the way considerably changed; which I shall here show. All Nouns in this language end, either in the following vowels, ஆ, மாதா, *a mother*; இ, தமிழி, *a brother*; ஈ, ஈ, *a fly*; உ, மருந்து, *medicine*; ஊ, பூ, *a flower*; ஐ, மலை, *a mountain*: or



they end in the following consonants, ண, கண, *the eye*; ம், முகம், *the countenance*; ம், வாய், *the mouth*; ரீ, மயிரீ, *the hair*; ல், மயில், *a peacock*; மு, புகழ், *praise*; ன், தூன், *dust*; ன், பலன், *a reward*. From these if you except those which end in ம், all the others are well declined by adding the above stated terminations of the cases, without any change in the form of the Nominative. Observe however, according to the Rules we have given, Numbers 13 and 14, that the letter வ, as if to unite them, is to be interposed between those which end in *ā* or *ū*: மாதா, மாதாவின், &c. பூ, பூவின், &c. But between those which end in இ, ஈ, or ஐ, வ is to be written: தம்பி, தம்பியின்; ஈ, ஈயின்; மலை, மலையின், &c. Those which end in *u*, as in the same place we stated, generally strike out the *u*: மருந்து, மருந்தின், &c. From these, except those, which, as we then also stated, do not strike out *u*, but add வ; நடு, நடுவின்; குரு, குருவின், &c. இது, அது, the *u* being struck out, have இதின், அதின், &c. Those however which end in a consonant, add over and above to the last consonant, the vowel by which the endings of the cases are formed, that consonant being doubled if the word be a monosyllable and short. Thus கண்ணின், வாயின், மயிரின், மயிலின், புகழின், தூனின், பலனின். Moreover the termination of the Dative is கு, as we have stated: nevertheless nouns which end in another vowel which is not ஐ, இ, ஈ; or end in a consonant which is not ம், interpose உ, and it becomes உக்கு. Thus மாதா, மாதாவுக்கு; பூ, பூவுக்கு; மது, மதுவுக்கு; கோ, கோவுக்கு, &c. Those however which ought to strike out *u* final, as மருந்து, கழுத்து, &c. have மருந்துக்கு, கழுத்துக்கு, &c. But those which end in a consonant, as I have said, have உக்கு. Thus, கண், கண்ணுக்கு; மயிரீ, மயிருக்கு; மயில், மயிலுக்கு; புகழ், புகழுக்கு; மகன், மகனுக்கு; மகன், மகனுக்கு, &c. But those which end in ஐ, இ, ஈ, or the consonant ம், do not add உ. Thus மலைக்கு, தம்பிக்கு, ஈக்கு, பொய்க்கு, நோய்க்கு, &c. Which may happen in those ending in ரீ, ல், ன்; the ல் however and the ன் being changed into ந்: thus பயிரீ, பயிரீக்கு; மயில், மயிற்கு; மகன், மகற்கு; அவன், அவற்கு, &c. Moreover Pronouns, in the Dative, add அ, and it becomes அக்கு: thus, எனக்கு, உனக்கு, தனக்கு, நமக்கு, உமக்கு, தமக்கு. But some Nouns, which imply *time*, add ஐ, and it becomes ஐக்கு: thus, நாள் *a day*, has நாளைக்கு; இப்போது *now*, இப்போதைக்கு; இன்று *to-day*, இன்றைக்கு; அன்று *then*, அன்றைக்கு; என்று *when*, என்றைக்கு; என்றும் *always*, என்றைக்கு; so என்றென்

றைக்கும், &c. These however in the other cases observe the common Rule.

For the better understanding of these things I will here add a 38. Noun declined throughout the cases, as an example of the rest.

N.	மாதா,	- - - - -	<i>a Mother.</i>
G.	மாதா-வின், or -வினுடைய, or மாதா-வுடைய,		<i>of a Mother.</i>
D.	மாதா-வுக்கு,	- - - - -	<i>to a Mother.</i>
Ac.	மாதா-வை,	- - - - -	<i>a Mother.</i>
V.	மாதா-வே,	- - - - -	<i>O Mother!</i>
Abl. 1.	மாதா-வில, or -விடத்தில், or -வினிடத்தில்,		<i>in a Mother.</i>
Abl. 2.	மாதா-வால், or -வினால், - - -		<i>from or by a Mother.</i>
Abl. 3.	மாதா-வோடு, or -வினோடு, - - -		<i>with a Mother.</i>

But to these three Ablatives, the letter *ē*, as I have said, may be added at the end ; மாதாவிலே, மாதாவினாலே, மாதாவோடே.

*Appendix :* In Nouns which end in *டு* or *று*, with no consonant 39. preceding those syllables ; but preceding which, is, either one syllable which may be long, as வீடு *a house*, ஆறு *a river*, &c. then the form of the Nominative doubles the last consonant *ட* or *ற*, in all the oblique cases except the Vocative, and then assumes the above mentioned forms of the cases, *ū* being always struck out. Thus from வீடு comes வீட்டின், வீட்டுக்கு, வீட்டை, வீட்டே, வீட்டில், வீட்டால், வீட்டோடு. So from ஆறு comes ஆற்றின், ஆற்றுக்கு, ஆற்றை, &c. This Rule is universal even in dissyllables, if only the first syllable be long, as we have said ; for if the first syllable be short, it would follow the general rule. Thus from நாடு *a region*, comes நாட்டின், &c. because the first syllable is long : but from நடு *the middle*, because the first syllable is short, comes not நாட்டின், but in the way common to all, நடுவின், &c. So from மறு *a spot*, since the first is short, comes, not மற்றின், but மறுவின், &c. Equally if before *டு* or *று*, there are syllables, short indeed, but more (than two) : then, doubling *ட* or *ற*, we ought to follow the Rule of this Appendix. Thus from தகடு *thin plates*, comes தகட்டின், தகட்டுக்கு, &c. from கயிறு *a cord*, comes கயிற்றின், கயிற்றுக்கு, &c. Here we must especially be careful, that த்தி be not written instead of த்றி, although these may seem to be pronounced with nearly the same sound : forasmuch as the general rule is, that words derived from *று*, which, in speaking,

dcable ந, can never be written with த. Thus from தேறுகிறது, comes தேற்றுகிறது; from வேறு comes வேற்று, &c. Nor let any one think this Rule to be of little moment, forasmuch as, if you write for example வயத்தை, it is the Accusative from வயம், *force*; and வயற்றை is the Accusative from வயறு, *the belly*. So பயத்தை, from பயம் *fear*; and பயற்றை, from பயறு, *a kind of pulse*, &c. Wherefore this Rule must be diligently observed.

40. Finally Nouns which end in ம், in all other cases except the Vocative, (in which no change being made they add ெ), reject ம், and add double த்; to which are united the terminations of the cases. Thus from முகம், *the countenance* comes.

N. முகம், - - - - - a Face.

G. முகத்தி-ன், or முகத்தி-னுடைய, - - - of a Face.

D. முகத்து-க்கு, - - - - - to a Face.

Ac. முகத்தை, - - - - - a Face.

V. முகமே, - - - - - O Face!

Abl. 1. முகத்தி-ல், or முகத்தி-டத்தில், - - - in a Face.

Abl. 2. முகம்-தால், or முகத்தி-னால், - - - from or by a Face.

Abl. 3. முகம்-தோடு, or முகத்தி-தோடு, - - - with a Face.

41. We have stated that those terminations of the cases are common also to the Plural Number: it is enough therefore to know the Rule, by which the Nominative Plural is formed from the Nominative Singular: which Rule varies. Let this then be

Rule 1. Nouns which end in a long vowel always form the Plural by adding ெக்கள்: thus from கனா, கனாக்கள்; from கிடா, கிடாக்கள்; from ஈ, ஈக்கள்; from பூ, பூக்கள், &c.

Rule 2. Those which end in இ, உ, ஐ, have in the Plural கள், the க not being doubled; thus from விழி, விழிகள்; from மணி மணிகள்; from விருந்து, விருந்துகள்; from எருது, எருதுகள்; from மாடு, மாடுகள்; from மலை, மலைகள்; from ஆலை, ஆலைகள்; &c. From these except, first, the names of men, which although they may have a Plural according to this Rule, generally terminate it also in மார்: thus சுவாமிகள் or சுவாமிமார், செட்டிகள் or செட்டிமார், தம்பிகள் or தம்பிமார், தமக்கைகள் or தமக்கைமார், &c. Except, besides, more, which end in u, which in the Plural double the க: thus குருக்கள், சந்துருக்கள்; சம்மனசுக்கள்; பெண்டுக்கள்; தெருக்கள், &c. for which no certain rule besides custom can be assigned.

Rule 3. Those which end in a consonant add சுள்; thus கீண் சுள்; முகங்கள்; வாய்கள்; மயிர்கள்; மயில்கள்; புத்தகங்கள்; தூள்கள்; பலன்கள்; &c. From these except Masculines ending in ன், for these in the Plural change ன் into ர்: thus, for example, மூத்தோன், மூத்தோர்; தேவன், தேவர்; கர்த்தன், கர்த்தர்; மனுஷன், மனுஷர்; ஊரான், ஊரார்; &c. From these except மகன் a son: for although in the high dialect I may for the plural properly say மகர், *maguer, sons and daughters*: still in the vulgar dialect it is not usual, and it is said மக்கள். Except தகப்பன், அண்ணன், தோழன், from which comes தகப்பமார், அண்ணமார், தோழமார்: this last is also called தோழர். Observe that those, which in the Plural have ர், may add சுள் to this: thus தேவர், தேவர்கள், &c. Except finally a few, which although they end in a consonant, double சு in the Plural: as from ஆள், ஆள்கள்; from நான், நாங்கள்; and yet from வான், comes, not வான்கள், but in accordance with the general rule, வான்கள்: in all these custom supplants the rule. Observe however here, that the Tamulians themselves openly teach, that neuter Nouns are often used in the singular for the plural number: thus பத்துக்குதிரை *ten horses*; மாமெல்லம் *all trees*; பலகறி *more dishes*, &c.

But the Nominative having been given according to these Rules, 42. the Plural number may be declined still more easily than the singular: for no change being made from the Nominative, the terminations of cases which I have given above, are added to all the cases indiscriminately. Thus for example:

N.	முகங்கள்,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Faces.</i>
G.	முகங்க-ளின், or முகங்களு-டைய,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of Faces</i>
D.	முகங்க-ளுக்கு,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to Faces.</i>
Ac.	முகங்க-ளை,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Faces.</i>
V.	முகங்க-ளே!	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>O Faces!</i>
Abl. 1.	முகங்க-ளில், or னிடத்தில்,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>in Faces.</i>
Abl. 2.	முகங்க-ளால், or னினால்,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from or by Faces.</i>
Abl. 3.	முகங்க-ளோடு, or னினோடு,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>with Faces.</i>

## SECTION II.

### *Of Adjectives.*

The Tamulians call Nouns Adjective உரிச்சொல், as though they 43.

would say words of property or quality. This language abounds in Nouns properly Adjective, although commonly we use but few: *e. g.* பல, *more*; சில *some*; நல *good*; புது *new*; பொது *universal*; அரிய *difficult*; பெரிய *great*; சிறிய *little*; உரிய *proper*; இனிய *sweet*; &c.

Besides these, they call Nouns Substantive themselves, Adjectives, if they are used in the way of Adjectives; in this manner, 1. Those which end in டி, generally reject this and are joined to another Noun, and become Adjectives. Thus from ஞானம், *spirituality*, comes ஞானப்போசனம், *spiritual food*; from சுத்தம், *purity*, comes சுத்தமனசு *a pure will*, &c. These become Adjectives in another mode also, viz.: by changing டி, into த்து. Thus from புறம் *the outside*, comes either புறப்பொருள் or புறத்துப்பொருள் *an outward thing*: from முகம், *the face*, comes either முகச்சாயல், or முகத்துச்சாயல், *the face's form*: from சுரம், *a desert*, comes சுரப்பாதை, or சுரத்துப்பாதை, *a way through a desert*, &c.

2. Those which end in மை, generally reject this, add *iya*, and become Adjectives. Thus from கொடுமை, *a barbarism*, comes கொடியமனசு, *a barbarous will*: from அருமை, *difficulty*, comes அரியகற்பனை, *a difficult precept*, &c.

3. Those which end in து, டு, று single, become Adjectives by doubling த, ட, ற. Thus from எருது *an ox*, comes எருத்துப்பாசம் *the weight which the ox usually carries*: from காடு, *a wood*, comes காட்டுவழி, *a woody way, a way through a wood*; from வயறு, *the belly*, comes வயற்றுவலி, *a belly ache*; from ஆறு, *a river*, comes ஆற்றாம்பை, *river sand*. Add also, those which end in ம்பு: for these generally, by changing *m* into *p*, become Adjectives. Thus from இரும்பு *iron*, comes இருப்புக்கோல், *an iron rod*, &c.

4. Finally the rest of the Nouns, without any change being made, if they are added to other Nouns, are taken as Adjectives: thus குளிர்காற்று, *a cold wind*; கல்லீடு, *a stone house*; பொறுமை மனுவான், *a patient man*, &c. They use besides other phrases, which are in truth equivalent to Adjectives; but neither do they themselves call them, nor ought they to be called Adjectives: thus if to a Noun, which we wish to take as an Adjective, there be added the participle ஆள் or உள்ள, and it be said, சுத்தமானமனசு, or சுத்தமுள்ளமனசு, it can indeed be translated, *a pure will*: properly however it is *a will*

*which has purity, or which is purity.* Whence they are phrases, not Adjectives.

The Rules which relate to the use of Adjectives are altogether easy; 44. forasmuch as all Adjectives never vary, neither in gender, nor number, nor case. This one thing must be observed, that they may always be placed immediately before the principal Noun. Some except எவ்வாறு, which is put after it; but it is not to be excepted, since it is a Noun Substantive, which if it becomes an Adjective, like all those, which end in ம், rejects this, and is always placed before: thus எவ்வாறென்குறிகள், *all tribes*, எவ்வாறென்பொருள், *all existences*. But if it be placed after, it is, for the neuter gender, expressed எவ்வாறு, and better எவ்வாறாம்; but for the Masculine and Feminine, it is expressed எவ்வாறும், and then it is declined in the ordinary way: எவ்வாறும், எவ்வாற்றின்று, எவ்வாற்றின்று, எவ்வாற்றையு, &c. thus எவ்வாறும், எவ்வாறாயினும், எவ்வாறாகும், எவ்வாறாயினும், &c.

### SECTION III.

#### *Of Pronouns.*

Of the Pronouns, the Demonstrative are called கூட்டுச்சொல்: those 45, which serve for Interrogation, வினாச்சொல்: since கூட்டுகிறது is to *demonstrate*, and வினாவுகிறது is to *interrogate*. But in this language there are no relative pronouns, besides the words which serve for Interrogation, nor any possessive: and derivative pronouns, although they may exist in the more elegant dialect called செந்தமிழ், in this are not used. The Primitive pronouns, *I*, நான்; *Thou*, நீ; *We*, நாமி, or நாங்கம்; *You*, நீங்கள்; vary much in their declension as will soon be evident. The rest are declined in the same way as nouns substantive, nor do they differ much in the oblique cases from the Nominative. N. நான், *I*, G. என, or என்னுடைய, *of me*, D. எனக்கு, *to me*, A. என்னை, *me*, Abl. 1. என்னிடம், or என்னிடத்தி, *in me*, Abl. 2. என்னால், *from or by me*, Abl. 3. என்மீனாடு, *with me*. So N. நீ, *Thou*, G. உன், or உன்னுடைய, *of thee*, D. உனக்கு, *to thee*, Ac. உன்னை, *thee*, Abl. 1. உன்மிடம், or உன்மிடத்தி, *in thee*, Abl. 2. உன்னால், *from or by thee*, Abl. 3. உன்மீனாடு *with thee*. So நான், (*ipse, ipsa, ipsum*.) N. தான், *himself*, G. தன், or தன்னுடைய, *of himself*, D. தனக்கு, *to himself*, A. தன்னை, *himself*, Abl. 1. தன்மிடம் or தன்மிடத்தி *in himself*, Abl. 2. தன்னால்,

from or by himself, Abl. 3. தன்மேடு, *with himself*. This Pronoun, as well by custom as by signification, is equivalent to the reciprocal (suus, sua, suum) *his, hers, its*, and (sui, sibi, se) *of himself, to himself, himself*: in this only it differs, that it has a Plural, as I shall describe below, which the reciprocal (sui, sibi, se) has not. But these three Pronouns have each a double Plural: from நான், comes நாம் and நாங்கள், *we*; from நீ, comes நீர், and நீங்கள், *you*; from தான் comes தாம் and தாங்கள், *themselves*. Of these நாம், நீர், தாம், are used honorarily for the Singular Number: as if a King for example should say நாங்கள் உத்தரவிட்டோம், *We have ordered*; and by way of honor a Son should say to a Father, நீசீரு, *sit you down*, instead of saying, நீசீரு, *sit thou down*: so குருத்தாமையுடையார், *the Priest himself is coming*. Of these நாம் has in the oblique G நமது, or நம்முடைய; and நீர் has உமது or உம்முடைய; thus in the other cases they are declined as in the Singular நமக்கு, உமக்கு, நமக்கீரு, நம்மை, உம்மை, தம்மை, &c. Here observe these three Pronouns even in the Singular have the Genitive in அது: thus எனது, உனது, தனது; and in each number the Dative is formed not in உக்கு, but in அக்கு, as appears from what is said: எனக்கு, உனக்கு, தனக்கு, நமக்கு, உமக்கு, தமக்கு, which elsewhere never happens.

46. We use the word நாம், *we*, not only honorarily for the Singular, as we have stated, but also for the Plural: still it differs from the Plural நாங்கள், *we*. The Difference is this: நாங்கள், includes the speaker and others, whom from the context it appears he wishes to be included, and always excludes him or them with whom we are speaking, but நாம், includes both speakers and hearers. Thus, in addressing neophytes, we should not well say, நாங்கள் கிறிஸ்துவர்கள்: for it would be as if we should say, *we priests are Christians, but you not*: which is untrue; but including themselves also we must say, நாங்களிலுள்ளவர்கள். But if we are addressing Gentiles, since they are not Christians, we must say, not நாம், but, in order to exclude them, நாங்கள் கிறிஸ்துவர்கள். But the mode of declining நாங்கள் *we*, நீங்கள் *you* is easy: for the first syllable in each being taken away, *ē* short is instead of it added to the former, and *ū* short to the latter, and the common terminations of the cases are joined at the end. Thus N. நாங்கள், G. எங்கள் or எங்களுடைய, D. எங்களுக்கு, A. எங்களை, &c. N. நீங்கள், G. உங்கள் or உங்களுடைய, D. உங்களுக்கு, A. உங்களை, &c. But நாங்கள், *themselves*, changing *ā* long into *ā* short, is de-

clined in the same way. N. தாங்கன், G. தங்கன், or தங்களுடைய, D. தங்களுக்கு, A. தங்கனை, &c.

The other Pronouns are declined still more easily: இவன், *he* 47. இவள், *she* இது, *it*: அவன், *he*, அவள், *she*, அது, *it*; எவர், *who?* (M.) எவர், *who?* (F.) எது, *what?* (N.) For they follow the common rule without any change.

N.	இவன், - - - -	<i>he.</i>
G.	இவனுடைய - - - -	<i>of him.</i>
D.	இவனுக்கு - - - -	<i>to him.</i>
Ac.	இவனை, - - - -	<i>him.</i>
Abl. 1.	இவனிடத்திலு, - - - -	<i>in him.</i>
Abl. 2.	இவனால், - - - -	<i>by him.</i>
Abl. 3.	இவனோடு, - - - -	<i>with him.</i>

And thus the other Masculines and Feminines. But the Neuters strike out *n*, and are thus declined.

N.	இது, - - - -	<i>it.</i>
G.	இதன், or இதனுடைய, - - - -	<i>of it.</i>
D.	இதற்கு, or இதற்கு, - - - -	<i>to it.</i>
Ac.	இதை, or இதனை, or இதனை, - - - -	<i>it</i>
Abl. 1.	இதில், - - - -	<i>in it.</i>
Abl. 2.	இதனால், - - - -	<i>by it.</i>
Abl. 3.	இதோடு, or இதோடு, - - - -	<i>with it</i>

And so the others.

But in the plural number the Masculines change ன into ர் : இவர், அவர், எவர். G. இவருடைய, D. இவர்க்கு, or இவர்க்கு, &c., in the common way: and this plural we use honorarily for the singular. There is another plural, which adds கள் to the first; இவர்கள், அவர்கள், எவர்கள்; and these serve as well for the masculine as the feminine plural, and are declined also in the common way: இவர்களுடைய, இவர்களுக்கு, &c. The Brahmans especially for இவர், இவர், அவர், அவர், *ivāl, avāl*: which in reality is confirmed by no rule. Instead of the Pronoun எவர் *who?* &c. there is also a word, ஒர், or யார், which serves for the Singular and Plural, Masculine and Feminine: ஆரின், ஆரின், ஆரின், &c. and is declined in the ordinary way; ஆருடைய, ஆருக்கு, ஆரை, &c. But Pronouns neuter become plural by adding கள்: thus இவை, அவை, எது, G. இவகளுடைய, D. இவகளுக்கு, &c. in the common way.

NOTE BY TRANSLATOR - As the above may seem a little confused, I beg to add here the several pronouns declined in full, and properly arranged



## Plural.

நாங்கள்.  
எங்கள். எங்களுடைய.  
எங்களுக்கு.  
எங்களை.  
எங்கினி.  
எங்கினால்.  
எங்கினால்.

## Plural.

நீங்கள்.  
உங்கள். உங்களுடைய.  
உங்களுக்கு.  
உங்களை.  
உங்கினி. உங்கினிடத்தில்.  
உங்கினால்.  
உங்கினால்.

## Plural.

நாங்கள்.  
நங்கள். தங்களுடைய  
தங்களுக்கு.  
தங்களை.  
தங்கினி. தங்கினிடத்தில்.  
தங்கினால்.  
தங்கினால்.

## Honorary.

N. நீ. I நீ.  
G. என். என்ளுடைய. எனது. of Me என்.  
D. எனக்கு. to Me என்.  
A. என்னை. Me என்.  
Abl. 1. என்னி. என்ருடத்தில். in Me என்ருடத்தில்.  
Abl. 2. என்ருல். by Me என்ருல்.  
Abl. 3. என்ருளுல். என்ருடன். with Me என்ருடன்.

## Honorary.

N. நீ. Thou நீ.  
G. உன். உன்ளுடைய. உனது. of Thee உன்.  
D. உனக்கு. to Thee உன்.  
A. உன்னை. Thee உன்.  
Abl. 1. உன்னி. உன்ருடத்தில். in Thee உன்ருடத்தில்.  
Abl. 2. உன்ருல். by Thee உன்ருல்.  
Abl. 3. உன்ருளுல். with Thee உன்ருடன்.

## Honorary.

N. நா. He, She, It. self நீ.  
G. தன். தன்ளுடைய. தனது. of self தன்.  
D. தனக்கு. to self தன்.  
A. தன்னை. self தன்.  
Abl. 1. தன்னி. தன்ருடத்தில். in self தன்ருடத்தில்.  
Abl. 2. தன்ருல். by self தன்ருல்.  
Abl. 3. தன்ருளுல். with self தன்ருடன்.

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc.		M. and F.	
N	இவன்.	இவர்கள்.	
G.	இவனுடைய;	இவர்களுடைய.	
D.	இவனுக்கு,	இவர்களுக்கு.	
A.	இவனை.	இவர்களை.	
Abi. 1.	இவனிடத்தில்.	இவர்களிடத்தில்.	
Abi. 2.	இவனால்.	இவர்களால்.	
Abi. 3.	இவனோடு.	இவர்களுடன்.	

## Honorary.

Singular.		Plural.	
Fem.		M. and F.	
N	இவள்.	இவர்கள்.	
G.	இவளுடைய;	இவர்களுடைய.	
D.	இவளுக்கு,	இவர்களுக்கு.	
A.	இவளை.	இவர்களை.	
Abi. 1.	இவளிடத்தில்.	இவர்களிடத்தில்.	
Abi. 2.	இவளால்.	இவர்களால்.	
Abi. 3.	இவளோடு.	இவர்களுடன்.	

Singular.		Plural.	
Neuter		Neuter	
N	இது.	இதுகள்.	They.
G.	இதுக்குடைய.	இதுகளுடைய.	of Them.
D.	இதுக்கு.	இதுகளுக்கு.	to Them.
A.	இதை.	இதுகளை.	Them.
Abi. 1.	இதுக்குடத்தில்.	இதுகளுடத்தில்.	in Them.
Abi. 2.	இதுக்குால்.	இதுகளுால்.	by Them.
Abi. 3.	இதுக்குடன்.	இதுகளுடன்.	with Them.

The Pronoun இது (Masc.) இவன் (Fem.) இது (Neut.) This; and the Interrogatives எவர் (Masc.) எவர் (Fem.) எது (Neut.) Which? are declined in the same way.

## SECTION IV.

*Of the Pronoun Adjective.*

48. In this language there are certain words, which have the same signification as pronouns, but as we above stated of Adjectives, never vary either in gender, number, or case, but always immediately precede their own substantive: hence it has seemed right to call these words Pronouns Adjective. But they are (1) இந்த, *this*. (2) அந்த, *that*: as அந்தச்சாதி, *that tribe*; அந்தக்கொன், *that virgin*; அந்தக்காடி, *that forest*. (3) எந்த, *who or what*? எந்தச்சொல்லிது, *what voice is this*? &c.
49. The Tamulians use also other words instead of this Adjective. 1. For இந்த, they say இன்ன: for அந்த, அன்ன: for எந்த, என்ன, their signification and use is the same. They differ in this one thing, that those do not double the following letter, as the first do; they say இந்தச்சொல், and இன்னசொல், &c. Of these என்ன, is used not only as an Adjective, but also by itself; and if it is placed before a verb, it signifies *what*? என்னசொன்னாய், *what hast thou said*? If it is put after the verb it signifies *If any*? சொன்னாயென்ன, *didst thou say anything*? but if என்ன, is put after a verbal from a participle, it signifies *what*? or *wherefore*? Thus நீய்சொன்னதென்ன, *what hast thou said*? நீயிடமுன்னதென்ன, *wherefore hast thou said thus*? Moreover from these three Adjectives proceed Pronouns Substantive in this way: M. இன்னான், F. இன்னா, N. இன்னது, *that or such as*: அன்னான், *he*; அன்னா, *she*; அன்னது, *it*: M. என்னான், F. என்னா, *who*? N. என்னது, *what*? which all are well declined: இன்னானுடைய, இன்னானுக்கு, &c. So என்னது, என்னதுக்கு, என்னததை, &c. But they say இன்னாவந்தான், *that man has come, or such a man has come*. &c. They signify also the same as *who*? *what*? Thus அவனைன்னுன்னான், *he said, who pray might he be*? நீய்செய்த பாவத்தைன்னு சொல்லு, *tell, what may the sin be, which thou hast committed*; &c.
50. (2.) More shortly still, instead of these three Adjectives they use these three letters, இ, அ, எ, which they call சுட்டெழுத்து, *letters indicative*: thus இப்படி, is இந்தப்படி: அந்தலுவாய், is அந்தத்தலுவாய்; எவ்வளவு, is எந்தவளவு, &c. For the use of these letters the Rule may be this: if the word to which those letters are joined, begins with a vowel, there are always interposed two *v* *v*

(consonants); thus from அளவு comes இவ்வளவு, அவ்வளவு, எவ்வளவு, &c. If the following word begins with a consonant, this, whatever it be, is always itself doubled: thus from கரை, இக்கரை; from பேராது, இப்பேராது; from மாத்திரம், இம்மாத்திரம்; from வண்ணம், இவ்வண்ணம்; from நான், இந்நான்: nor can it be written இன்னான், for then the same letter would not be doubled, which is ந, but others would be substituted in place of it, and இன்னான், as we have stated above, is a Pronoun Feminine. In the same way அக்கரை, எக்கரை; அப்பேராது, எப்பேராது, &c. This method is elegant and very easy, and in some words much in use, and we may always use it elegantly. Hence, when some, that they may say, *e. g. this bank of the river*, say இந்தவிடக்கரை, they foolishly entirely mistake: for it is the same as to say, *that this bank*; when it suffices to say, either இக்கரை or இத்தக்கரை; for both well signify *this bank*: in the same way we should say, not அந்தவக்கரை, but either அக்கரை, or அந்தக்கரை. *that bank. &c.*

## SECTION V

### *Of the Genders.*

From what has been said thus far, it seems that in this language, 51. there either is no difference of Gender, or that such difference is not necessary; forasmuch as, whilst with us (that is in Latin) the Genders are distinguished by the adjectives and articles, the Tamulians, as we have stated, distinguish by gender neither adjectives nor articles. Nevertheless, they distinguish the genders by the third person of the verbs, a thing peculiar to this language: and while we should say *e. g. venit*, for every gender, the Tamulians say for the masculine வந்தான், for the feminine வந்தாள், for the neuter வந்தது; as in the following chapter we shall state more fully. They also well distinguish by gender the pronouns, *that, he, who?* as we have stated above: இவன், இவள், இது; அவன், அவள், அது, &c. The Rules for the genders, in this language, however, give almost no trouble. In Sanscrit the genders are called பிங்கம்; hence the masculine is called புலிங்கம், the feminine இன்திரிவிங்கம், and the neuter நபஞ்சகவிங்கம். But in Tamul the genders are called, by a common term, திணை. First, the Tamulians distinguish only two genders, the first of which they call உயர்திணை, *the sublime gender*: but the second அஃறிணை, where this letter ஃ, common in the high dialect, and called ஆய்தவெழுத்து,

is pronounced like the guttural consonant *g* : whence it is called *Agrinai*, i. e. , *the inferior gender*, and it is the neuter. The first is common to males and females : which afterward is distinguished into அண்பாஓ, *ānpāl*, which is the *masculine*, &c. பெண்பாஓ, *penpāl*, which is the *feminine*. All rational beings are of the sublime gender : amongst which, God, Angels and Men are of the masculine gender ; women of the feminine : all other things without exception are neuter. Amongst those masculine, God and Angels are used also in the neuter gender : in like manner they join the neuter gender to men, whom they wish to honor very greatly : thus குருசுவாமியெழுந்தருளியுள்ள, *the priest has come*, &c. Except besides the noun பிள்ளை, when it signifies, *a son* ; for that they use both in the masculine and the neuter gender. But the noun குழந்தை, *an infant*, is always of the neuter gender.

## CHAPTER III

## OF THE VERB

## SECTION I

*(Of the Conjugation of Verbs, and first of the Present Tense.*

The Verb, which the Tamulians call வினா, is conjugated as with 52 as, in three Persons, which they name ஆயிடம் : of which they call the first தம்மை; the second முன்னிலை; and the third படக்கை. In the two first persons they do not distinguish the genders, but only in the third : and even this is distinguished by the masculine, feminine and neuter genders in the singular number only : but in the plural the neuter is only distinguished from that which is not neuter, and the same word serves for masculine as well as feminine. Moreover the Tamulians distinguish only three Tenses, which they call முக்காலம் : they are நெகிழ்காலம், *time passing*, which is the Present Tense : இறந்தகாலம், *time elapsed*, which is the Preterite : எதிர்காலம், *time approaching*, which is the Future. The final terminations of all the Tenses are altogether the same. Thus for the singular number, the *first* person has at the end ஓம்; the *second* ஆம்; the *third*, masculine ஆன், feminine ஆள், but the neuter ஆ, or in the future உம். For the Plural, the *first* has ஆம்; the *second* ஈர்கன்; the *third*, masculine and feminine ஆர்கன்; but the neuter as in the singular. Besides these, they add another second and third person, which they use, as in token of honor, for the singular number : of which the second person ends in ஈர், and the third in ஆர். Wherefore it is enough, for the conjugation of verbs, to know the first person of each tense, and by only changing the termination according to the Rule given, any verbs you please are easily conjugated. There is some difficulty in finding the first form of the tenses, to do which these are the Rules.

About the Present there is certainly no difficulty : for since all 53 verbs are named from the verbal ஈன்ஆ, the ஈ being doubled or not,

by changing this termination into *செய்தல்*, we have the first person of the Present, and from this the other persons. Hence *கிரும*, is the common second: *கிறீர்*, the honorary second: *கொன்*, the common third masculine: *கொள்*, the honorary third: *கொள்*, the third feminine: *கொள்*, the third neuter: and these for the singular. But in the Plural number, *கொம்*, is the first person: *கொள்*, the second: *கொள்*, the third, for the masculine and feminine: and *கொள்*, the third of the neuter. Thus, from the verb *செய்தல்*, *to make* or *do*, the Present is:

## PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.*

1st Person	செய்-கொம்.	<i>I make.</i>
2nd	செய்-கொன்,	<i>Thou makest</i>
3rd      Masculine	செய்-கொள்.	<i>He makes.</i>
..      Feminine	செய்-கொள்,	<i>She makes.</i>
..      Neuter	செய்-கொள்.	<i>It makes.</i>

*Honorary*

1st	செய்-கொள்.	<i>I make.</i>
2nd	செய்-கொள்,	<i>Thou makest</i>
3rd	செய்-கொள்,	<i>He or She makes</i>

*Plural.*

1st	செய்-கொம்.	<i>We make</i>
2nd	செய்-கொள்,	<i>You make.</i>
3rd      M. and F.	செய்-கொள்.	<i>They make.</i>
	செய்-கொள்,	<i>They make</i>

I add that the third person neuter, instead of ending in *கொள்* as we have stated, ends also in *கொள்*. The verbs, for instance, which have *உ* before *கொள்*, rejecting *கொள்*, add *கொள்*: thus from *சொல்லுகொள்* comes *சொல்லுகொள்*, &c. Those which have *ஐ*, or the consonant *ம்*, before *கொள்*, rejecting *கொள்*, add either *கொள்*, or more elegantly *கொள்*: thus from *தெய்வகொள்* comes *தெய்வகொள்*, or *தெய்வகொள்*; from *செய்கொள்* comes *செய்கொள்*, or *செய்கொள்*; from *மெய்கொள்* comes *மெய்கொள்*, or *மெய்கொள்*, &c. For this last, since a long vowel precedes it, does not double *ம்*, as *செய்கொள்*, since the first is short. Observe that the present is often used for the future, and especially in the epistolary style.

## SECTION II.

*Of the Præterite.*

About the præterite there is more difficulty: forasmuch as there are both more rules for præterites, and of these there is scarcely one which does not require much exception. Lest however beginners finding no path before them, should themselves begin to stray at random, we will give some methodically compiled rules, confining the way as it were with hedges: we will notice here the greater number of the exceptions from these rules; the rest they themselves will soon learn, after wandering for a short time. That those, who desire to learn this language, may however both more easily retain, and have ready at a nod, the rules for præterites, which I have determined to lay down here, it is my humor to bind them in a bundle as it were, in these eight versicles:

Quæ prope præcedit *gradu* vel *gradu*, littera monstrat

Præteritum : his, quæ *ca* duplicant, hæc regula constet :

Consona *ya, ra, i, u, ai, ten* ; a dabit *anden*.

Omnia longa *kinen* copulant. Ast in *gradu* verbis.

*Nga, guinen* ; *na, den* ; *na dēn* ; dant : *u* feré sempre

Addit inēn : *lu, ru, lu, dēn, dēn, dēn*, sibi poscunt :

*lu* variat : *ya, i, ai, uden* dant : longa vagantur.

Usus plura tamen passim variare docebit.\*

Wherefore the letter which next precedes *gradu* or *gradu* shows the

NOTE. These barbarous lines may be rendered barbarously thus.

The Letter next preceding *cradu* or *gradu* shows

The Præterite : for those which double *ea* the rule is this :

*Ya* consonant, and *ra*, *i*, *u*, and *ai* give *tên*;

*A anden* gives; all long unite with *kinnen*. But in verbs

In gradu, nga gives guinen : na, ain ; na, den give ;

$U$  commonly adds *mēn*, *lu* demand: *dēn*; *ru* *dēn*; *lu*, *dēn*.

*Lu* varies, *ya*, *i*, and *ai* give *ndēn*, long vowels vary

Experience will teach yet more, on all sides, vary



*præterite*. For all verbs, as we have already said, end either in *கிறது*, or in *கிறது* : and the rule of the *præterite* is taken from the letter which immediately precedes this termination. Hence *for those which double the rule is this* : for Verbs, that is, which end in *கிறது*, the *கீ* being doubled, these are the Rules.

55. Rule 1. *The consonant ஃ, றீ, இ, உ, ஐ, give த்தேன்*. Verbs, which before *கிறது* have the consonants *ஃ* or *றீ*, have the *præterite* in *த்தேன்*. Thus *மேய்க்கிறது*, *to feed*, *மேய்த்தேன்* ; *மொய்க்கிறது*, *to agglomerate*, *மொய்த்தேன்*. So *வளர்க்கிறது*, *to nourish*, *வளர்த்தேன்* ; *தீர்க்கிறது*, *to end strife*, *தீர்த்தேன்* ; *பார்க்கிறது*, *to see*, *பார்த்தேன்*, &c. In the same way those which have *i*, or *ai*, or *u*, before *கிறது*, have *ten* in the *præterite*. Thus *விரிகிறது*, *to extend*, *விரித்தேன்* ; *படிக்கிறது*, *to learn*, *படித்தேன்*. So *படைக்கிறது*, *to create*, *படைத்தேன்* ; *உதைக்கிறது*, *to kick with the heel*, *உதைத்தேன்*. So *படுகிறது*, *to lie down*, *படுத்தேன்* ; *உடுக்கிறது*, *to clothe*, *உடுத்தேன்* ; *வெளுக்கிறது*, *to wash*, *வெளுத்தேன்*, &c. From these except *இருக்கிறது* ; for it has *இருத்தேன்*. But this Rule is altogether universal.

56. Rule 2. *A, gives Andēn*. Those, that is, which have *ā* short before *கிறது*, rejecting *கிறது*, form the *præterite* by adding *த்தேன்*. Thus from *மறக்கிறது*, *to forget*, *மறத்தேன்* ; from *பறக்கிறது*, *to fly*, *பறத்தேன்* ; from *பிறக்கிறது*, *to be born*, *பிறத்தேன்* ; from *இறக்கிறது*, *to descend or die*, *இறத்தேன்*, &c. Except those which have only one syllable before *கிறது* : for these in the *præterite* have *கினேன்*. Thus from *சகிறது*, *சகினேன்* ; *ககிறது*, *ககினேன்* ; which in fact end thus by Syncope ; for they ought to end in *ககுகிறது* ; *தக்குகிறது*, *தக்குகிறது*, and are of the Rule at number 60, as I shall state below. You need not except however *மணக்கிறது*, although another has written, that it has *மணகினேன்*, which is not true : for it has, according to the general rule, *மணத்தேன்*.

57. Rule 3. *All long syllables unite with கினேன்* : that is, all which before *கிறது* have a long vowel, form the *præterite* in *கினேன்*. Thus from *ஆகிறது*, *to make*, *ஆகினேன்* ; from *நீகிறது*, *to put to flight*, *நீகினேன்* ; from *தேக்கிறது*, *to be filled*, *தேக்கினேன்* ; from *தூக்கிறது*, *to suspend from a cross*, *தூக்கினேன்* ; from *தொக்கிறது*, *to look at*, *தொக்கினேன்* : and this in a similar way, because they are syncopated from *ஆக்குகிறது*, &c. : as is evident from the imperative. Except *பூகிறது*, which, because it is not abbreviated by syncope, has *பூத்தேன்* ; and *கூகிறது*, *கூத்தேன்*, which verb when it signi

lies to *keep watch over*, cannot be written, as from ignorance most even of the Tamulians do, கவரக்கிறது, *cācradu*: for when written in this way it does not mean to *keep watch over*, but to *cause* a certain *warmth* of the tongue, such as pepper and similar things occasion; whence that warmth is called கவரம், *caram*.

And thus much of verbs which end in கிறது: I think right to 58. add this one remark. Many verbs by syncope end in கிறது, and in truth end in குகிறது, all which, according to the rule which I shall presently give at number 60, have in the præterite, கிடுகினன். But these are generally verbs active from the neuter, which ends in ன்கிறது. Thus அடங்குகிறது, *to be shut in*, neuter; அடங்குகிறது, and by syncope அடங்கிறது, *to shut in*, active: ஒதுங்குகிறது, *to withdraw into a corner* neuter; ஒதுங்குகிறது or ஒதுக்கிறது *to put into a corner*, active: நடுங்குகிறது, *to tremble*; நடுங்குகிறது, or நடுங்குகிறது, *to cause to tremble*: நீங்குகிறது, *to flee*; நீங்குகிறது, or நீங்குகிறது, *to put to flight*, &c. All these have in the præterite கிடுகினன்; thus அடங்கினன், ஒதுங்கினன், நடுங்கினன், நீங்கினன், &c. In the same way there are others, which by syncope end in கிறது, which of themselves ought to end in குகிறது. Thus செதுங்குகிறது, *to scrape up grass*. செதுங்குகிறது; முடுங்குகிறது, *to turn to flight*. முடுங்குகிறது; அடுங்குகிறது, *to put one on another*, அடுங்குகிறது, &c. All which according to the rule which I shall give, have well the præterite in கிடுகினன்; செதுங்கினன், முடுங்கினன், அடுங்கினன், &c. Thus those I have noted above நடுங்குகிறது, நீங்குகிறது, &c.: and almost all, which, before கிறது, have a long vowel: as ஆங்குகிறது, போங்குகிறது, &c. which all have கிடுகினன், as is said above. Whence all these are not exceptions from the rules I gave just now. In order to distinguish however whether any verb by its own nature may end in கிறது, or whether it ends so by syncope, we must have recourse to the word of the Imperative: for if, in the imperative, the verb நடக்கிறது for example, has நட: and அடங்குகிறது has அடங்கு; so ஒதுங்கு, நீங்கு, செதுங்கு, முடுங்கு: so நடுங்கு, ஆங்கு, போங்கு, &c. Whence all these ought to end in குகிறது, and by syncope do terminate in கிறது.

As to verbs which end in கிறது, let the First Rule be: *nga*, gives 59. *guinen*; ண், டேன்: ன், றன். That is to say, those which have ன் before கிறது, have in the præterite கிடுகினன்: thus வணங்குகிறது *to venerate*, வணங்கினன்; அடங்குகிறது, *to shut in*, அடங்கினன்; இடங்குகிறது, *to agree*, இடங்கினன், &c. Those however which have ண் before கிறது, have in the præterite டேன்: thus உணங்குகிறது *to*

*dévour*, உன் டேன் ; காண்கிறது. *to see*, கண்டேன், which in the präterite also changes the first long syllable into a short one. Finally those which have the consonant ன் before கிறது, in the präterite reject கிறது and add தேன் : thus திண்கிறது, *to devour*, திண்மேன் ; எண்கிறது, *to say*, எண்ணேன், &c.

60. Rule 2. *U almost always adds inen.* That is to say if *u* short comes before கிறது, கிறது is rejected in the präterite, and இனேன் almost always added. I have said, *almost always*: because if to that *u* there be joined the following consonants, ச, த, ப, either single or double ; or ண, ன, வ, ம : the präterite always has இனேன். Thus, பேசுகிறது, *to speak*, பசினேன் ; நச்சுகிறது, *to desire*, நச்சினேன் ; எழுதுகிறது, *to write*, எழுதினேன் ; திருத்துகிறது, *to perform*, திருத்தினேன் ; நம்புகிறது, *to confide*, நம்பினேன் ; அட்புகிறது, *to fix one on another*, அட்பினேன் ; பண்ணுகிறது, *to make*, பண்ணினேன் ; உலாவுகிறது, *to walk about*, உலாவினேன் ; துடிமுகிறது, *to sneeze often*, துடிக்கினேன் ; பின்னுகிறது, *to interweave*, பின்னினேன். From these except only ஈனுகிறது *to prepare*, which has ஈன்றேன் : of the other this rule is pretty universal.

2. But if to that *u* there be joined க, or ட, or ம ; then whether more than one syllable precede, as, முடுகுகிறது, திருடுகுகிறது, தவறுகுகிறது, or only one syllable precedes, that however being long, either by its own nature, as, வருகுகிறது, தேடுகுகிறது, தேறுகுகிறது ; or long because two consonants follow, as, தக்குகுகிறது, அண்ணுகுகிறது, கூட்டுகுகிறது, கண்ணுகுகிறது, சுற்றுகுகிறது, &c., in all these cases the präterite ends in the same way in இனேன். Thus முடுக்கினேன், திருடினேன், தவறினேன், ஏகினேன், தேடினேன், தேறினேன், தக்கினேன், அண்ணினேன், கூட்டினேன், கண்ணினேன், சுற்றினேன், &c. Except போடுகுகிறது, of which, although the first syllable is long, the präterite is போட்டினேன். But if before கு, டு, று, there be only one short syllable, then that consonant, ச, ட, த, being doubled, the präterite ends in ஏன். Thus from தருகுகிறது, தர்க்கினேன் : from தருகுகிறது, தர்க்கினேன் ; from படுகுகிறது, பட்டினேன் ; பெறுகுகிறது, பெற்றினேன், இறுகுகிறது, இற்றேன் ; அறுகுகிறது, அற்றேன், &c. This rule also is invariable : nevertheless மிகுகுகிறது, and புகுகுகிறது, besides மக்கினேன் and பக்கினேன், have also மிகுந்தேன் and புகுந்தேன்.

61. Rule 3. கு, கு, று, demand for themselves severally டேன், தேன்றேன் : மு varies. This is an exception from these, which have *u* before கிறது. That is to say, 1. If there be joined to that *u* a single ற, it becomes in the präterite ன் டேன். Thus ஆறுகுகிறது,

ஆண்டேன், மாளுகிறது, மாண்டேன், உருளுகிறது, உருண்டேன், உருளுகிறது, உருண்டேன், &c. அருளுகிறது, however, has அருளினேன். But if the ன be double, the præterite, by the general rule, is in இனேன்; thus துள்ளுகிறது, துள்ளினேன்; துள்ளுகிறது, துள்ளினேன்; அள்ளுகிறது, அள்ளினேன், &c. Nevertheless விளங்குகிறது, besides விளங்கினேன், has also விளங்கேன்; and கொள்ளுகிறது always has கொண்டேன்.—2. If to that *u*, *ர* be joined, நீதேன் is added in the præterite to that consonant ரீ, which is allowed to remain: thus வளருகிறது, வளர்ந்தேன்; திருகிறது, தீர்ந்தேன்; செருகிறது, சேர்ந்தேன்; தவருகிறது, தவீர்ந்தேன், &c. Except one or two having *inen*: thus வாருகிறது, வாரினேன். But வருகிறது, வந்தேன்; தருகிறது, தந்தேன்; and பொருகிறது, பொருந்தேன். 3. But if to that *u* there be joined ல, either single, as கழலுகிறது, அழலுகிறது; or double, as செல்லு, செல்லுகிறது, வெல்லுகிறது, கொல்லுகிறது, &c.: then the ல is taken away altogether, and ன்றேன் is added: thus கழன்றேன், அழன்றேன், சென்றேன், வென்றேன், கொன்றேன், &c. So when திவ்வுகிறது occurs by syncope from திவ்வுகிறது: this, both in the imperative has திவ்வு, and in the negative திவ்வுன்: and by this rule in the præterite it has தின்றேன். Except however சொல்லுகிறது, which has சொன்னேன்.—4. Finally “*varies*.” That is to say, if to that *u*, *ம* be joined, some in the præterite add simply நீதேன்: thus அழுுகிறது, அழுந்தேன்; உழுுகிறது, உழுந்தேன்; தொழுுகிறது, தொழுந்தேன். Others, reject the *u* and add நீ to the consonant நீதேன்: thus from வாழுுகிறது, வாழ்ந்தேன்; from தாழுுகிறது, தாழ்ந்தேன்; உமிழுகிறது, உமிழ்ந்தேன்; அவிழுகிறது, அவிழ்ந்தேன்; தவழுகிறது, தவழ்ந்தேன்; விழுுகிறது however retains the *u* also, and makes விழுந்தேன். But முழுுகிறது has indeed முழுக்கினேன், but it does not belong to this rule; since it is really முழுதுகிறது; whence it has in the Infinitive முழுது, and not முழ், as the others here adduced have, அழ், உழ், வாழ், உமிழ்.

Rule 4. *ய், இ, ஐ, give நீதேன்*: that is to say, if the consonant *y*, *i*, or *ai*, occurs before *க*, *ச*, *க* is rejected, and the præterite formed by adding நீதேன்: thus from அடைகிறது, அடைந்தேன்; so from கடைகிறது, கடைந்தேன்: so from அழிகிறது, அழிந்தேன், &c. Except வைகிறது, which has வைதேன்; பெய்கிறது, பெய்தேன்; செய்கிறது, செய்தேன்; நெய்கிறது, நெய்தேன்: to which, except sometimes by the very lowest people, நீ is usually added.

Finally Rule 5. “*Long syllables vary* :” that is to say, when be-65

fore இர உ. there occurs a long vowel, (which very few verbs admit, the rule is variable. For instance அகற்றது, and பார்த்தது which really is போகற்றது, have ஆனனன், பாரனன், சர்கற்றது, செர்கற்றன் with the first short : வேகற்றது, பார்த்தற்றது have வெந்தனர், பார்த்ததென், in which, the first syllable, which elsewhere is always long, becomes short in the præterite, and in consequence in the gerund and past participle also.

64. The form of the præterite being given by these rules, this also is conjugated through the persons and numbers according to the endings given at number 52. Thus from the verb செய்கற்றது *to make*, the Præterite is :

### PRÆTERITE TENSE.

#### *Singular.*

1st Person		செய்-தேன்,	<i>I have made.</i>
2nd		செய்-தாய்,	<i>Thou hast made.</i>
3rd	Masculine	செய்-தான்,	<i>He has made.</i>
„	Feminine	செய்-தாள்,	<i>She has made.</i>
„	Neuter	செய்-தது,	<i>It has made.</i>

#### *Honorary.*

1st		செய்-தோம்,	<i>I have made.</i>
2nd		செய்-தீர்,	<i>Thou hast made.</i>
3rd		செய்-தாரீ,	<i>He or she has made.</i>

#### *Plural.*

1st		செய்-தோய்,	<i>We have made.</i>
2nd		செய்-தீர்கள்,	<i>You have made.</i>
3rd	M. and F.	செய்-தாரீகள்	<i>They have made.</i>
„	N.	செய்-தது,	<i>They have made.</i>

I have said செய்-தது for the Neuter, although others may say செய்-ததுது : which however is barbarous and vulgar. Besides, of these which I have said have த்தென் in the præterite, some may terminate in குச்சென் ; and those which have த்தென், may have ச்சென். Not all however, but those only which have இ or ஐ before ச்செற்றது or கற்றது : thus அறிகற்றது, அறிந்தென் or அறிஞ்சென் ; படிச்செற்றது, படித்தென் or படிச்சென் ; so மறைகற்றது, மறைத்தென் or மறைஞ்சென் ; அடைக்கற்றது, அடைத்தென் or அடைச்சென், &c. But this way is not so elegant : certainly in so many of their classical books which I have read, written not only in verse, but in prose also, I have undoubtedly nowhere once met with ன்சென் or ச்சென் ; but they always form the præterite in verbs of that sort in த்தென் or த்தென்.

Moreover of those which have another letter besides இ or ஐ before கிறது or கீகிறது, never can even one verb have the præterite in குச்சை; although they may have நீதேன் or தீத்தன். So it can by no means be said மறஞ்சை, வளர்ஞ்சை, பொறுச்சை, படுக்கை, &c. Wherefore நீதேன், தீத்தன் is the universal mode in all verbs of that rule, without exception; and is certainly more elegant, and is with one consent approved and used by the learned.

I add an appendix for the third person of the neuter. All verbs 65. which have the præterite in இன்னி, besides having in the third person neuter இனது; as அடங்கினது, பண்ணினது, &c., elegantly have also இற்று: thus அடங்கிற்று, பண்ணிற்று, &c. So, in the elegant dialect, from சொல்லுகிறது comes the præterite சொல்லினேன். Although we do not use this in the vulgar dialect, we use nevertheless, according to this rule, the third person neuter சொல்லிற்று. Some in place of double த, add double ச, and say அடங்கிச்சு, பண்ணிச்சு, சொல்லிச்சு, &c. which however is not so elegant. Others to both ways add து, சொல்லிச்சுது or சொல்லிற்றுது; which however is altogether a mistake. Others finally use this termination in other præterites also; and instead of saying அதுவந்தது, they say அதுவந்திச்சு, &c. as generally men of the lowest caste of Parrears are accustomed to speak. Which however must by no means be said. According to this rule, the third person neuter varies in the præterite, ஆக from ஆகிறது, and போக from போகிறது: for it either becomes, according to their general rule, ஆனது, போனது; or, since the præterite may be ஆகினேன், போகினேன், according to this appendix, it becomes ஆகிற்று, போகிற்று: which however although it be common in the high idiom, is not in use in the vulgar dialect; but they use these words, ஆக்சு or ஆக்சுது, போக்சு or போக்சுது. And thus much of the præterites.

### SECTION III.

#### *Of the Future.*

About the Future there is almost no difficulty. Forasmuch as, 66.

1. All that have கின்ன, with single or double க், in the præterite, have in the future குவையின். Thus முகிடுகின்ன, *to cast out*, முகிடுகுவையின்; வணங்குகின்ன, *to venerate*, வணங்குகுவையின்; அடக்குகின்ன, *to shut in*, அடக்குகுவையின், &c.

2. These being excepted, no other form of præterite being taken into account, those which end in கீகிறது have the future in டீபேன்:

thus from படிக்கிறது, *to learn*, படிப்பேன் : from மறக்கிறது, *to forget*, மறப்பேன் : from இருக்கிறது, *to exist*, இருப்பேன் : from கேள்கிறது, *to hear*, கேள்பேன், or which is the same thing கேட்பேன், &c.

Those however which end in கிறது, have in the future வேன் : thus செய்கிறது, *to make*, செய்வேன் ; ஆகிறது, *to become*, ஆவேன் ; போகிறது, *to go*, போவேன் ; பெறுகிறது, *to obtain*, பெறுவேன் ; எழுதுகிறது, *to write*, எழுதுவேன், &c. Except those, which, before கிறது, have the consonant ண் or ன் ; these add பேன் ; thus, உண்கிறது, *to eat*, உண்பேன் ; காண்கிறது, *to see*, காண்பேன் ; so தன்கிறது, *to eat*, தின்பேன் ; என்கிறது, *to say*, என்பேன், &c. Moreover those which have லு, ழு, ளு, either with the double consonant, or with a long letter preceding, before கிறது ; these more elegantly add லேன் according to the general rule, the single consonant remaining : thus from சொல்லுகிறது, *to say*, சொல்லுவேன் or சொல்வேன் : from கொள்ளுகிறது, *to buy*, கொள்ளுவேன் or கொள்வேன் ; from ஆளுகிறது, *to reign*, ஆளுவேன் or ஆள்வேன் : from வாழுகிறது, *to live*, வாழுவேன், or வாழ்வேன், &c. Of these futures the second is always the more elegant. But அழுகிறது *v. g.* since it has not a consonant, nor a long but a short vowel before ழு, cannot be called அழுவேன், but must always be called அழ்பேன், &c.

The form of the future having been easily found by means of these rules, this tense may also be conjugated through the persons and numbers according to the common terminations: thus,

### FUTURE TENSE.

#### Singular.

1st Person		செய்-வேன்,	<i>I shall or will make.</i>
2nd		செய்-வான்,	<i>Thou shalt or wilt make.</i>
3rd	Masc.	செய்-வான்,	<i>He shall or will make</i>
„	Fem.	செய்-வாள்,	<i>She shall or will make.</i>
„	Neut	செய்-யுள்,	<i>It shall or will make.</i>

#### Honorary.

1st		செய்-வோன்,	<i>I shall or will make.</i>
2nd		செய்-வீரீ,	<i>Thou shalt or wilt make.</i>
3rd		செய்-வாரீ	<i>He or she shall or will make.</i>

#### Plural.

1st		செய்-வோம்,	<i>We shall or will make.</i>
2nd		செய்-வீரீகள்,	<i>You shall or will make.</i>
3rd	M & F.	செய்-வாரீகள்,	<i>They shall or will make.</i>
„	N.	செய்-யுள்,	<i>They shall or will make.</i>

Here observe that for the third person neuter, verbs that end in 67. க்கிறது change this into சீகும்: thus அடக்கிறது, *to include*, அடக்கும்; இருக்கிறது, *to exist*, இருக்கும்; படைக்கிறது, *to create*, படைக்கும், &c. Those however which end in கிறது, rejecting altogether கிறது, add உம், in this way. If the vowel preceding be *u*, it is struck out: thus அழுங்கிறது, *to weep*, அழும்; ஆளுகிறது, *to govern*, ஆளும்; பெறுகிறது, *to be in health*, பெறும், &c. But if it be some other short vowel, or the diphthong *eu*, *y* is inserted and it becomes யும்: thus அடைகிறது, *to obtain*, அடையும்; அறிகிறது, *to know*, அறியும், &c. But if the vowel be long, then either a single *u* is added, or கும் is added: thus from ஆகிறது *to be made*, comes ஆகும் or ஆகும்; from போகிறது, *to go*, போகும் or போகும்; from வேகிறது, *to burn*, வேகும் or வேகும்; from நோகிறது, *to grieve*, நோகும் or நோகும், &c. Finally if there be a consonant before கிறது, உம் is united to it, by doubling that consonant, if it be preceded by a short vowel: but otherwise, if by a long one: thus, தின்கிறது, *to eat*, தின்னும்; செய்கிறது, *to make*, செய்யும்; மெய்கிறது, *to feed*, மெய்யும், &c. Those however which have குவன் in the first person, as I have stated above, always have கும் in the third of the neuter: வணங்குவேன், வணங்கும்; அடங்குவேன், அடங்கும், &c.

Since, besides these three tenses, the Tamulians have no Imperfect, nor Pluperfect, I will explain the mode of supplying those, in the following chapter, where I shall treat of the Syntax; there too I shall give certain phrases, which we may call Aorists.

## SECTION IV.

### *Of the Imperative.*

The Tamulians have the Imperative, and call it ஏன், from the 68. verb செய்கிறது *to command*. The rule for the Imperative however is easy; forasmuch as the word which remains, after rejecting from any verb, கிறது, or கிறது, serves for the imperative, in the second person singular. Thus from படிக்கிறது, படி; from பொறுக்கிறது, பொறு; from பார்த்துகிறது, பார்; so from சொல்லுகிறது, சொல்ல; from செய்கிறது, செய்; from போகிறது, போ, &c. Thus, since திடுகிறது and விடுகிறது, are so pronounced by syncope, from திடுகிறது and விடுகிறது, which are not in use; the imperative according to this rule is in use notwithstanding; திடு, விடு. Those however which before



கிறது or கீகிறது have the consonants ன or ழ, add *u*; thus திண்கிறது, திண்ணு; எண்கிறது, எண்ணு; அவிழ்க்கிறது, அவிழு, &c. Those however which have ல, or ள, or ழ, with a long vowel preceding, or with double ல or ள, may also terminate with the simple consonant ல, ள, ழ: thus from கோலுகிறது, with the first long, *to infect*, comes கோலு, or கோல்; from சொல்லுகிறது, சொல்லு or சொல்; from ஆளுகிறது, ஆளு or ஆள்; from கொள்ளுகிறது, கொள்ளு or கொள்; from வாழுகிறது, வாழு or வாழ், &c., and the second way is always the more elegant.

From the general rule except those which in the praeterite have கீன்னன்; for in the imperative they have கு: thus வாங்கீன்னன், வாங்கு; அடக்கீன்னன், அடக்கு; முடுக்கீன்னன், முடுகு, &c. Which however are **not** in fact to be excepted; forasmuch as I have repeatedly said, since these verbs are really அடக்குகிறது, முடுக்குகிறது, &c. they have the imperative according to the general rule.

Except however வருகிறது, and தருகிறது; for from these come, வா, *rū*, தா *dā*: and these for the second person have தீ *tu*.

69. But for the second person Honorary உம் is added: thus படியு, சொல்லும்; அவிழு, வாங்கும், &c. But to the imperative போ, *de-part thou*, they do not add உம், but தீ only for the honorary; and say போ. And to the words வா, தீ, they add கும் and say வாறும், தாறும். Moreover, if there still be added to this word of the imperative, கொள் short, it becomes the second person plural: thus படியுங்கொள், சொல்லுங்கொள், போங்கொள், வாருங்கொள், தாருங்கொள், &c. For the other persons they use the word of the future tense. Again an elegant form of the imperative, in all the persons, is to use the word of the Infinitive, *e. g.* இருக்க, போக, சொல்ல, &c. And they use this method especially when they speak with a highly noble personage, with a king, a priest, &c., to whom they would not seem to speak imperatively: they do not say *e. g.* தேவரீரொழுந்திருக்க; but, as if asking, தேவரீரொழுந்திருக்க: and so not கேளும், but, கேள்க, &c. In this sense they often add உம் to the word of the Infinitive; வாவும், கேட்கவும், &c. Hence another mode of Imperative is to add to each person of the Future, ஆக, the Infinitive from the verb ஆகிறது: thus போவாயாக, போவீராக, போவானாக, &c. Which mode however is not strictly imperative, as we have said: because they use the word of the Infinitive with any person, as I shall explain more at large in the more elegant dialect of this language. Wherefore from the verb செய்கிறது the imperative is:

## IMPERATIVE.

*Singular.*

2nd Person	சென், or சென்-வரையாக,	<i>Make thou.</i>
3rd	Masc. சென்-வானாக,	<i>Let him make.</i>
„	Fem. சென்-மாளாக,	<i>Let her make.</i>

*Honorary.*

2nd	சென்-மும், or சென்-வீராக,	<i>Make thou</i>
-----	---------------------------	------------------

*Plural.*

2nd	சென்-யுங்கொன், or சென்-வீரீகளாக,	<i>Make ye.</i>
3rd	சென்-வாரீகளாக,	<i>Let them make.</i>
and for any person சென்-ய, சென்-யவும்.		

The Tamulians have, properly speaking, no Optative or Subjunctive, although they express these ideas very well by certain phrases; which, since they have reference to the Syntax, I shall treat of in the next chapter.

## SECTION V.

*Of the Infinitive.*

The Infinitive in this language is exceedingly easy: since all verbs 70. which end in கிறது, form the Infinitive by changing that into கீக: thus, from படிக்கிறது, படிக்கீக; from இருக்கிறது, இருக்கீக; from அடக்கிறது, அடக்கீக; from பொறுக்கிறது, பொறுக்கீக; from மறக்கிறது, மறக்கீக, &c. The Rule is quite universal. Those however which end in கிறது, may all indeed in the same way have the Infinitive in கீக: thus from அறிகிறது, அறிகீக; from செங்கிறது, செங்கீக, &c. Still this mode more properly belongs to the high dialect, and is seldom adopted in the vulgar: except in verbs which have a long syllable before கிறது: for even in the vulgar dialect there occur ஆக, போக, வேக, நோக, &c. Others, rejecting கிறது, add a short, which is joined to the word which remains; so that if this ends in *u*, it may be struck out: thus from பெறுகிறது, பெறு; from அடுகிறது, அடு, &c. If it ends in *u* or *i*, *y* may be added; thus from அடைகிறது, அடைய; from அறிகிறது, அறிய, &c. If, finally, it ends in a consonant, then, unless it be *r* or *l*, which never are doubled, and one only syllable and that short precedes, that consonant is doubled; but not so if either more syllables precede, or one long one. Thus

from உண்கிறது, since the first syllable is short, comes உண் : but from காண்கிறது, since the first is long, comes காண் : so from செய்கிறது, செய் : but from மேய்கிறது, மேய் : so from தின்கிறது, தின்ன : from எய்கிறது, என்ன, &c. All these Rules are universal. Hence, as I have very often said, since those which in the praterite have மனேன், may in fact end in கிறது, although by syncope the க is taken away : they have க in the Infinitive according to this general rule : வாண்க, முக்க, முழுக்க, &c.

## SECTION VI.

### *Of Gerunds and Participles.*

The Tamulians call the Gerund வினையெச்சம், as if they would call it, *a defect of the verb* : for the Gerund has the force and meaning of a verb, but since it is not conjugated through the persons and tenses, it is said to fall short somewhat of the design of the verb. They have one only gerund, which is equivalent to our gerund in *do* : they supply others in a way which I shall explain at number 121, where I treat of the Syntax. The Gerund however, which they have, is taken from the word of the praterite in this way : if this ends in இன்ன, மனேன் being taken away, we have the gerund in *i* : வாணின்னன், வாண்க ; அடக்கின்னன், அடக்கி : வாசின்னன், வாசி : முழுவின்னன், முழுகி ; பண்ணின்னன், பண்ணி, &c. Thus, since செய்கிறது, as we have said above, may have for its praterite in the high dialect சொக்கின்னன் ; although this praterite is not in use in the vulgar dialect also, yet the Gerund from this is in use சொக்கி. All others remove என் from the praterite and substitute *u*, to form the gerund : thus from பந்தேன், வந்து ; from அறிந்தேன், அறிந்து ; from படிந்தேன், படித்து ; from பட்டேன், பட்டு ; from பெற்றேன், பெற்று ; from உண்டேன், உண்டு ; from எடுத்தேன், எடுத்து, &c. Except ஆனேன், போனேன், which have ஆகி, போகி, or more frequently ஆ and போ. Observe this one thing, that this gerund can never be governed by another noun than that which governs the following verb ; which verb may not be another gerund, but either the principal verb completing the sentence, or an infinitive, or a participle, &c. : which is observed by the Latins, in respect of the gerund in *do*. Thus I cannot say, அவன்பாடிநானாடினேன், because the gerund பாடி is governed by அவன், and the following ஆடினேன் by நான். So neither in Latin may I say, *ille cantando, ego saltavi* (*he by singing, I danced* :) but by the ablative absolute *illo cantante*,

*him singing*; whence also in Tamul we must say, அடியைப் பாடி நடந்ரு டினை. But it is correct to say, தாவிடாடியாடினை, *ego cantan- do saltari, by singing I danced*. So it is said, தாவிச் சொல்லிந் கொண் டுந் தகாநியமவனைச் செய்தான்; because although the Gerunds, சொல்லி, கொண்டு, may be governed by தான், and the principal verb செய்தான் by அவன்; yet there follows after the Gerunds the participle வந்த, which is governed by the same தான், &c. This Rule is to be especially observed; for in this I have seen even the more expert make mistakes. Hence without error it cannot be said, கந்தத்திற் பிற ன் னுந் தளைய அனல், *the 1728th year from the birth of Christ*; but either பிறந்த, or பிறந்தது; and so in other cases. Except however the Gerund கும், from the verb ஆடுகிறது; which since it often serves to form adverbs from nouns, as I shall explain at number 125, does not then follow this rule.

But they call the Participle, பெயசெச்சரி, *a defect of the noun*: 72 for it has the signification of a noun, but with the Tamulians is not declined through the cases, genders and numbers, but the very same one word of the participle serves for every case, gender, and num- ber: whence they say well, that it falls short of the design of the noun. There are three participles, of the present, of the praterite, or past, and of the future.

The Participle of the Present, is formed by taking away ஆ from பிறகு or கிழிந்து; thus from ஆடுகிறது, ஆட்கிற; from செய்கிறது, செய்கிற; from பேசுகிறது, பேசுக, &c. So from படிக்கிறது, படிக்கிற; from அடக்கிறது, அடக்கிற, &c.

The Participle of the Praterite, is formed by taking away என் from the word of the praterite, and adding a short: thus from ஆனான், ஆன்; from பேசினான், பேசான்; from பட்டேன், பட்ட; from பெற முன்ன, பெற்ற; from படித்தேன், படித்த; from வணங்கினேன், வண் ங்கின்; &c.

The Participle of the Future is the very word of the third person neuter: ஆம் or ஆகும்; போம், or போகு; செய்யும், இருக்கும், படிக்கும், அழுதும், ஆளுதும், &c.

Observe that the two first participles correspond with ours; not 73. so the participle future: forasmuch as செய்யும் *e. g.* serves only for the participle *facturus, about to make*, when this can be resolved by who or which, and the word of the future tense, I will make, thou wilt make, &c. Thus I may translate இதைச் செய்வுந் தீசன், &c., *the artificer about to make this, or the artificer who is about to make this, i. e. who will make this*. But when the participle in

*rus* in Latin implies an *end*, then it can be resolved neither by *who* or *which*, nor by this participle of the Tamul Language: *e. g.* *Dominus bonis premium daturus veniet, the Lord will come to give a reward to the good*, cannot well be translated by the Tamul words, தல்லவர்களுக்குப் பரிசைத் தருமாண்டவராவருவார்; for this proposition will correspond with this, *The Lord, who will give a reward to the good, will come*, which differs much from the first. Wherefore this participle of the future only supplies the duty discharged by the relative, *who* or *which*, which this language wants: thus, *at the time, in which I will do*, செய்யுப்போது; so, *the parrot which will say this*, இதைச் சொல்லுங்கினி, &c. But they often also use this participle, elegantly, for the participle of the present: thus instead of saying *எனக்கிருக்கிறகஸ்தி*, they say, *எனக்கிருக்கிறகஸ்தி*, *the pain which I have*; so instead of saying *நீய்செய்யுங்கொண்டவலை*, they say, *நீய்செய்யுங்கொண்டவலை*, *the work which you are doing*, &c. But the modes which truly correspond with our participle future in *rus* and in *dus*, I shall explain at number 123, in the next chapter, on Syntax.

## SECTION VII.

### *Of the Negative Verb.*

1. It is peculiar to this language, to have a mode, whereby, without any particle importing negation, they express the negative sense of every verb. The Tamulians call *negation* எதிர்மறைப்பொழி. The verb Negative is formed in this way. என் long is added to the word of the Imperative; and if that word ends in *v*, it is always struck out: if in another vowel, *y* or *w* is interposed, according to the rule at Number 14: but if it ends in a consonant with a short vowel preceding, that consonant is doubled, and to it *யன்* is united: thus பொது, *sustain*, பொதுயன்; நின்று, *stand*, நின்னயன்; துடை, *wipe off*, துடையன்; வணங்கு, *venerate*, வணங்குகன்; அடக்கு, *include*, அடக்கன்; நட, *walk about*, நடவேன்; படி, *learn*, படியன்; உண்ணு, *eat*, உண்ணென்; சொல்லு, *say*, சொல்லென்; காண், *see*, காணென்; செய், *make*, செய்யன்; மேய், *feed*, மேயென், &c. Except only those which before கிறது have a long vowel; these form the negative in கேன்; thus ஆகிறது, *to become*, ஆகென்; போகிறது, which really is போகிறது, *to go*, போகென்; வேகிறது, *to burn*, வேகென்; நோகிறது, *to grieve*, நோகென்; சாகிறது, *to die*, சாகென், &c. This form being given, the verb Negative is conjugated, as the positive; only in the third person neuter it has *ādu*: *e. g.* ஆகாது,

செய்வாது : or even, the து being thrown away, it makes <sup>ஆகா</sup>, செய்வா, &c. The negative then from செய்வாது is this :

*Singular.*

1st Person	செய்யேன்,	<i>I will not make.</i>
2nd	செய்யாய்,	<i>Thou wilt not make.</i>
3rd Masc.	செய்யான்,	<i>He will not make.</i>
„ Fem.	செய்யாள்,	<i>She will not make.</i>
„ Neut.	செய்யாது,	} <i>It will not make.</i>
„	செய்யார்,	

*Honorary.*

1st	செய்யேன்,	<i>I will not make.</i>
2nd	செய்யேர்,	<i>Thou wilt not make.</i>
3rd	செய்யார்,	<i>He will not make.</i>

*Plural.*

1st	செய்யோம்,	<i>We will not make.</i>
2nd	செய்யோர்கள்,	<i>You will not make.</i>
3rd M. and F.	செய்யார்கள்,	<i>They will not make.</i>
„ N.	செய்யாது,	} <i>They will not make.</i>
„	செய்யார்,	

This Negative is properly put for the future; they use it also 75. however for the præterite, but that which implies habit; and it is well explained by the verb *I am not accustomed*: thus, முன்னுந் திருடேனியுந் திருடேன், *I have neither been accustomed to steal before, nor will I steal in future*. So, if you should ask, *have you committed this sin?* and the person should answer, செய்யேன், it means, *I am not accustomed to commit it*. In the same way they use also the word of the future positive for the præterite tense, in order that they may signify habitual continuance, *I am accustomed*, &c. Thus if, to that question from the præterite, *have you committed this sin*, he should answer by the future, செய்யோன் : it means, not simply, *I have committed it*, but, *I am accustomed to commit it*, &c.

Besides this tense they have an Imperative Negative, the form of which is taken from the third person neuter, by changing *u* into *ē*: from செய்யாது comes செய்யாதே, *do not thou make*, &c. : to which if யும் be added, you have the form of the imperative honorary, செய்யாதேயும், &c. To which if you yet add கோள், you have the second person plural, செய்யாதேயுங்கோள், &c.

They have also a negative Gerund, and its form is the same word of the third person of the neuter gender, செய்யாது; to which they

often add *ē*, and say, *e. g.* ஒன்றுஞ்செய்யாதுதேடினான், *he departed with doing nothing* : or throwing away *து* they add *உம்*, செய்யா *உம்*, *with not doing*, &c.

They have also a Participle, whose form comes from the third person neuter itself, the *து* being either altogether taken away, or being changed into *து* : thus, செய்யா or செய்யாத். The first of these doubles *க*, *ச*, *த*, *ப* if they follow it, as in its proper place we have stated : thus, செய்யாதாகரியம் or செய்யாதாகரியம், &c. Which Participle signifies, not only, what is not being done, or has not been done; but also, what is not to be done. செய்யாதாகுதேசெய்யுதான், *he has done what was not to be done*.

#### Imperative Negative.

<i>Sing.</i>	செய்யாத்,	<i>Do not thou make.</i>
<i>Hom.</i>	செய்யாதது,	<i>Do not thou make</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	செய்யாததுயுத்தான்,	<i>Do not ye make.</i>

#### Negative Gerund

செய்யாத்,	}	<i>In not making.</i>
செய்யாமல்,		

#### Negative Participle.

செய்யா,	}	<i>Not making.</i>
செய்யாத்,		

- 76 The Tamilians use this negative in another way : forasmuch as they join the negative gerund to the verb இருக்கிறது, and then the signification is received from the gerund : the persons, the number and the tense are taken from the verb இருக்கிறது, which is conjugated in the common way. Thus

செய்யா-இருக்கின்றான்,	<i>I do not make.</i>
செய்யா-இருக்கின்றேன்,	<i>I have not made</i>
செய்யா-இருக்கின்றான்,	<i>I will not make.</i>
செய்யா-இருக்கின்றேன்,	<i>I will not cease to make.</i>
செய்யா-இரு,	<i>Thou mayest not make.</i>
செய்யாம-இருக்க,	<i>Not to make.</i>

And in this mode, the negative gerund not being changed, the verb இருக்கிறது is conjugated through the Persons, Numbers and Tenses.

Finally, like the Latins, they sometimes add to a positive verb, a negative particle, இல்லை, of which I will speak below : thus செய்யாது இல்லை, *I do not make* ; செய்யாதது இல்லை, *I have not made* ; செய்யாது இல்லை, *I will not make*, &c. Or they add the negation இல்லை,

either to the word of the Infinitive, *e. g.* செய்வதில்லை, for every tense, person and number: or even add that to the verbal formed from the participles: *e. g.* செய்கிறதில்லை, செய்ததில்லை, செய்வதில்லை, which serve in the three tenses for every person and number.

## SECTION VIII.

### *Of the Passive Voice.*

In this Language there are no verbs, which in truth, of themselves, 77. are Passive: but they all become passive by adding the verb படுகிறது, which means, *to suffer*. Those which, by Another person, are called passives, *e. g.* முகிசிறது, வளருகிறது, விளங்குகிறது, &c. are not to be called passive, but neuter; for they do not express passion or suffering from a cause, but import an intransitive sense: *e. g.* வளர்கின்றது means, *to increase*, actively: is there any வளருகிறது that will mean *to be increased*, passively? certainly not, but it means *to grow larger*, a neuter verb. Thus it is said, உன்மகன் வளர்ந்தான், *your son has increased in size*—and to express, *to be increased*, we must say வளர்க்கப்பட்டிருக்கிறது. So முடிந்தது does not mean *to be completed*, passively; but *to cease, to leave off*, neuter. So I may properly say பெய்யமுடிந்தது, *it has ceased to rain*: but if I would say, *this has been completed by me*, I must say, என்முயற்சியுமுடிகிறது. To make this appear yet more clearly: the Latins have *luceo, I shine*, neuter; *illuminor, I illumine*, active: *illuminor, I am enlightened*, passive. To these correspond விளங்கிறது, neuter: விளங்கின்றது, active: விளக்கப்படுகிறது, passive. Whence I may correctly say, சந்திரன் உலகத்தை விளக்குக, *the moon illumines the world*—and சந்திரன் சூரியனுவினால் உலகப்படுக, *the moon is illumined by the sun*, and finally, simply, சந்திரன் விளங்கும், *the moon shines*: and surely I may not render this phrase in Latin by this, *luna illuminatur, the moon is illumined*; which however might be done if விளங்கிறது were passive. I can indeed add சூரியனுவிளங்கும், *it shines from the sun*: nor can on that account either *luceo, I shine*, or விளங்கிறது, be called verbs passive. But since there may be very many verbs of this kind in this language, I have wished to explain it the more fully, in order to mark what they really signify.

But the Tamulians very often use the verb active in a passive sense: thus சொன்னதுபோதும், *it suffices, what has been said*, &c. Which happens especially in participles, when a nominative is not joined to



them : thus, சொல்லுகுந்திரம், *the rule mentioned*; அறிந்தநாள், *the known method*; செய்தவேலை, *the work done*. Nevertheless it would be better to add the verb படுகிறது, and to say சொல்லப்பட்ட, அறியப்பட்ட, செய்யப்பட்ட.

78. All verbs, then, become passive, as I have stated, by means of the verb படுகிறது, *to suffer*, which is added to the Infinitive of every verb ; so that, without altering the form of the Infinitive, the verb படுகிறது may be conjugated through the persons, numbers and tenses : thus அறியப்படுகிறேன், அறியப்பட்டேன், அறியப்படுகியேன், அறியப்படு, அறியப்பட்டு, அறியப்படுகிற-பட்ட-படு, அறியப்பட, அறியப்பட்டு, &c. The same is done, by adding, as they are sometimes wont to do, the verb பெறுகிறது, *to the Infinitive*, which besides other meanings, signifies *to merit, to obtain* : thus அறியப்பெறக்கூடியது *a thing known*, that is, which *deserves*, which *has obtained* to be known, &c. Finally, the Tamulians use, sometimes, but rarely, the verb உண்கிறது, with some verbals, in a passive sense. Thus from அணுகிறது, which means *to affix*, they say அணுகப்பட்டேன், அணுகப்பட்டாய், &c., *I have been affixed, thou hast been*, &c. *he she or it has been*, &c. So from படைப்பு, a verbal from the verb படைக்கிறது *to create*, they say படைப்பட்டுண்டேன், &c. *I have been created*, &c.

## SECTION IX.

### *Of Defective Verbs.*

79. In this language, and in the vulgar dialect especially, there are very many Defective verbs, of which I will adduce a few, which are more necessary for use.

And 1, ஒக்கும் with *ō* short, signifies *it is equal*, and requires either a dative, or accusative, or the ablative குறி : thus, அதுகொக்கொடுமிது, or அதையொக்கொடுமிது, or அத்ந்தொக்கொடுமிது, *this is equal to that*. This verb entirely wants the present; but in the præterite it has all the persons according to the rule : ஒத்தான், ஒத்தாய், ஒத்தான், &c. In the Future it has all the words according also to the common rule : ஒப்பேன், ஒப்பாய், &c., and the third neuter is the above mentioned ஒக்கும். It has the Infinitive ஒக்க, *to be equal*; which, like more infinitives, as I shall explain in its own place, is often taken adverbially, and signifies *equally, together* : thus ஒக்கவந்தேன், *I have come together*. It has the Gerund

ஒத்து, from which comes ஒத்துநீக்கொடுக்கிறது, *to agree together*, as if I should say, to receive any thing in a uniform sense. Hence, by uniting the verb இருக்கிறது to this gerund, this, being carried through the several persons, numbers, and tenses, supplies the defect of this defective verb: thus, ஒத்திருக்கிறேன், ஒத்திருந்தேன், ஒத்திருப்பேன், ஒத்திரு, ஒத்திரான், &c. It has the Past Participle, ஒத்த: hence இப்படிக்கொத்த is the dative of the noun படி, *a mode*, the particle இ for the article இந்த, and the said participle; and thus I might say இந்தப்படிக்கு ஒத்த, that is, *like to this mode*; and it may be well explained by the one word, *hujusmodi, such*. It has moreover the Negative, ஒவ்வா, &c. from the general rule: but a double *வ* is added, since the first syllable is short, (which must be carefully observed, for if the first *வ* be pronounced long, it has a very shameful signification.) Hence it has the negative Gerund, as other verbs, ஒவ்வாது, or ஒவ்வாமல்: and the negative Participle, ஒவ்வாத. Finally it has the Verbal in *ய*, as nearly all that end in *யு*, and it is ஒய்ய, *similitude*: இவ்வாக்கொப்பிவீ, *he has no similitude*, &c. I might more shortly say, that this verb wants only the present tense and the imperative mood: I have wished however to set forth all its words more fully, because Another, with I know not what injustice, has given to this verb these three words only, ஒக்கும், ஒவ்வாது, ஒவ்வாத: and nevertheless, all those which I have adduced above, are common in the mouths of all.

2. வேண்ட is the word of the third person neuter of the future, 80, from the verb வேண்டுகிறது; whence in the more elegant idiom it is pronounced, not வேண்டம், but வேண்டி, the *ய* being retained: which, even in the vulgar dialect, is retained in other words which belong to this verb. This verb signifies both *to pray*, and *to be required, to be necessary*: hence வேண்டி, according to the second signification, is, *it is required, it is necessary*; forasmuch as they every where use the word of the future for the present: whence what is required and is necessary well comes in the nominative; but for whom it is required, in the dative. Thus இதெனக்கு வேண்டி, *this is necessary for me*, or *this is required for me: by me*, being understood. Whence it is well rendered, though not to the letter, *I wish this*. In the vulgar dialect, besides this word, it has the third person of the prae-terite, வேண்டின, or வேண்டிது: it has the gerund வேண்டி: it has the participle of the prae-terite வேண்டின or வேண்டிய: it has the participle future and it is, as usual, the third person neuter of the future, வேண்டம், which, as others, it also substitutes for the pre-

sent: thus, எனக்கு வேண்டியபொருள், *the thing, which I wish, or, which is necessary to me.* It has the Negative in the third person neuter only, according to the general rule, வேண்டாது or வேண்டா. A custom prevails in the barbarous vulgar idiom of adding *ம*, and they say வேண்டாது, *it is not required, it is not necessary, I do not wish it.* The Negative gerund is வேண்டாது, and the participle வேண்டாத. When however வேண்டுமென்று signifies *to pray*, it is in no way defective.

81. 3. மாட்டேன் is the first person negative from the verb மாடிகிறது, *to be able*, which they use in the future only: மாட்டிடுவான் *I shall be able*, மாட்டிடுவாய் *thou wilt be able*, &c. Hence மாட்டேன் means, *I am not able*, and is conjugated through all the persons, மாட்டேன், மாட்டாய், மாட்டாது, &c. Hence the same மாட்டாது or மாட்டாமல், is the negative gerund: and மாட்டாத the participle. Moreover மாட்டேன், மாட்டாய், &c. signifies also, *I am unwilling, thou art unwilling*, &c. But it differs much from the word வேண்டாது, even when this also is explained by *I am unwilling*, so that we may by no means use these two words promiscuously. The difference is this: when the act of not willing, and the action not willed, respect the same subject, we use the word மாட்டேன்; but when they have respect to a different subject, we ought to use the word வேண்டாது. Thus, if I wish to say, *I am unwilling to speak*; since the action of speaking and the act of not willing respect me only, I ought to use the word மாட்டேன், நான் மாட்டேன். But if I wish to say, *I am unwilling that you should speak*: since the act of not willing respects me, and the action of speaking, which I do not will, respects another than me, I ought to use the word வேண்டாது: thus, நீயேயாவேண்டாது. In the same way, if I wish to say, *dost thou not wish to speak?* since the act of not willing, and the action of speaking respect you: it must be expressed, நீயாவேண்டாதுமாய். But that I may say, *Dost thou not wish me to speak?* since the action of speaking respects me, and the act of not willing respects thee: I may say, நானாவேண்டாதுமாய். This Rule is to be diligently observed, as exceedingly necessary, and in no case to be varied.

82. 4. The Tamulians, in their Grammar, reckon the words இல்லை, *அல்ல*, amongst the verbs: each signifies, *it is not*; with this difference, that the first denies *the existence*, the second *the essence*. To the first, the contrary is the word, உண்டு, or இருக்கிறது: to the second, the contrary is the word, ஆகி, or ஆயிருக்கிறது. Whence if

I ask, *is there any rice in the house?* if there is, the answer will be, உண்டு, or இருக்கிறது; if there is not, it will be இல்லை. But looking at any grain, and inquiring of its essence, I may say, *Is this rice?* if it is not, the answer is, அல்ல; if it is, the answer is, either simply ஆம், or இதற்கிடையிருக்கிறது. But these two verbs, இல்லை, அல்ல, besides this word, have the gerund இல்லா, இல்லாது, இல்லாமல்; and அல்ல, அல்லாது, அல்லாமல்: to which if there be added the verb இருக்கிறது, or போகிறது, they are conjugated through all the persons, numbers and tenses. They have the participle இல்லாத, அல்லாத: for the subjunctive *if*, இல்லாதாய், அல்லாதாய், and compounded இல்லாதிருந்தாய், இல்லாதிருந்தாய், இல்லாதிருந்தாய், *if it may not be*. This last we use especially in the beginning of a sentence for *otherwise*, &c. Moreover these two words may also be added to an appellative noun derived from participles: e. g. இதைச் செய்தவர்க்கில்லை, or அப்பணைக்கேசு, தவறாமல்: the first denies the existence, and is the same as, *there is nobody, who has done this*, the second denies the essence, and is the same as, *he is not the person who has done this*, and prevents the question whether another has done it, or not. But either word without distinction may be added to a verbal of the neuter: நான்செய்ததைச்செய்ததில்லை or செய்ததில்லை, *I have not done this*.

5. உண்டு is a verb defective, which signifies, *it is*, importing existence, not essence; and is equivalent to the Latin word *est*, when this is taken in place of the verb *to have*. e. g. if I wish to say *I have this*, I may say, *this is to me*; and so in Tamil, இதைஎனக்குண்டு; and it is construed as *est*, with that signification. It has no other word than this, உண்டு, which is used for either number: there is also a participle, உண்டா, with the same signification. It has not a Negative, but to this word is directly opposed negatively the word இல்லை, of which above. Moreover உண்டு is united with the verb ஆகிறது, and makes உண்டாகிறது; and signifies the same thing, namely, *to be*, according as it is taken for *to have*, and then it is conjugated according to the rules of the verb ஆகிறது. Besides, உண்டாகிறது signifies also *to become*, *to be made*, and if to it be added the active ஆகச்செய்து, it also becomes உண்டாக்கிறது, and means *to make*, *to create*.

6. போதும் is a verb altogether defective: for besides this word, 84. which signifies *it is enough*, it has only the third person of the negative, போதா, or போதாது; the negative gerund போதாது or போதாமல்; and the negative participle போதா or போதாத. In all these

words, some put *ஈ* in place of *த*: thus *பேரும்*, *பேராறும்*, &c. The first syllable is always long. This verb is used, as *satis est*, among the Latins: that is to say, the thing, which suffices, is put in the nominative; the person, to whom it suffices, in the dative: இதெனக்குப்போதுந், *this is sufficient for me*; இதெனக்குப்போதாது, *this is not sufficient for me*.

85. 7. *கடவது*: this word which, by Another has been denominated “a certain particle,” is in truth a defective verb, which has only all the words of the future; from which, according to a rule which we shall give in the next chapter, under number 107, comes this verbal, *கடவது*, which signifies properly, *the duty of doing anything*. But for the future there are these words: *கடப்பேன்* *I shall owe*, *கடவாய்*, *கடவீர்*, *கடவாள்*, *கடவாரீ*, *கடவாள்*, *கடவார்*, *கடவீர்கள்*, *கடவார்கள்*, *கடவா*. But they also use the verbal, *கடவது*, to express desire, and it corresponds to the Latin word *utinam! O that!* as we shall explain in the following chapter, when we treat of the mode of supplying the optative. Hence some, improperly, reckon among the modes of commanding, these phrases: *செய்யச்செடவார்*, *பேராகிக்கடவீர்கள்*, &c.: for they are not expressed commands, but signify, *thou oughtest to do*, *you ought to go*, &c. And certainly I may properly say, *செய்யச்செடவேன்*, in the first person, which in all languages the Imperative Mood wants.

86. 8. *தக்க*: this word, by the same person as above, is called a Noun Adjective, when in truth it is the Participle Præterite from the defective verb *தகுதறுது*: which, as we have said at number 60, has in the præterite, *தக்கி*, and therefore has as the participle of the præterite, *தக்க*, which in the ordinary way, (which we shall describe in the next chapter,) becomes a noun substantive, by adding, for the masculine *அவன்*, for the feminine *அவள்*, for the neuter *அது*, by always striking out one *a*, and it becomes *தக்கவன்*, *தக்கவள்*, *தக்கது*. But the verb *தகுதறுது* signifies *to be meet*, *to become*. It has besides the said words, all the words of the future, *தகுவேன்*, *தகுவாய்*, *தகுவாரீ*, &c. of which the third person neuter is *தகு*; which word serves also, by the general rule, number 72, as well for the participle future, as the participle present: thus *பொறுக்கித்தருப்பாவம்*, *a sin, which it is meet to pardon, a remissible sin*. It has the Infinitive, *தக*; the gerund *தக்கு*, which is not used in the vulgar dialect, in which nevertheless they use, as we have said, the partici-

ple, தக்க. It has the negative word, தகேன், தகாய், &c., of which the third person neuter is தகா, or தகாது, *it does not become*. It has the negative gerund தகாது, or தகாமல், and participle, தகாத; whence பொறுக்கத்தகாதபாவம், is, *a sin irremissible, which it is not becoming to pardon*. From this verb comes also the word தகுதி, *propriety*. Just as from மிகுகிறது, *to increase*, comes மிகுதி, *increase*; from தொகுகிறது, *to be united*, neuter, comes தொகுதி, *a congregation*; from பகுகிறது, *to be divided into parts*, neuter, comes பகுதி, *a portion*: hence since the *tribute* which is given to a king, may be the *portion* which is meet for each person (to pay) according to distributive justice, it is called, பகுதி, &c. Finally, from what has been said here, it is evident from what root comes that phrase, *e. g.* சொல்லத் தக்கதாக; there are three words, சொல்ல, தக்கது, ஆக, and it is explained by this one word, *ad dicendum, to say*, which in Tamil also, you might more elegantly have expressed by this one word, சொல்ல. But it cannot be excused from error, what a certain person has written, that in place of saying, சொல்லத் தக்கதாகவந்தான், it may be said, சொல்லத்தக்கவந்தான்: for since தக்க is made the word of the participle, which in this language can never be separated from a substantive, and no substantive here follows it, that phrase can by no means be used; even as we cannot say, சொன்னவந்தான்; and yet the construction in either case is the same. But you may very well say, சொல்லத்தக்கசெய்தி. In order that these things may be yet more clearly evident, you should know that there is another verb, தக்குகிறது, which we use in order to say, *that the possession of anything remains to any one*. Thus when I give anything to another person, if he wishes to say, *this is above my condition, it does not suit me*; he might say, இதெனக்குத்தகாது, from the verb தகுகிறது. But if he wishes to say, *this will not remain in my power*, another will take it away by force: then he might say, இதெனக்குத்தக்காது, from the verb தக்குகிறது. This last verb has for the Infinitive தக்க: whence this same word is the word of the participle präterite from the verb தகுகிறது, and the word of the Infinitive from the verb தக்குகிறது; and therefore the same word signifies, *convenient, becoming, and to remain*, or, *that it may remain*. Hence this phrase, செய்யத்தக்கபிறகாரமாகச்செய்துனக்குதகி அப்பண்ணுவேன், *in a way suitable for doing so, I will cause that this may remain to you*: where in the first place, since the தக்க is the participle from தகுகிறது, it does not double the following ப; but in the second place, since the தக்க is the Infinitive from தக்குகிறது, it

does double the following டு; all according the rules given in the First Chapter on the increase of letters.

87. 9. கூடுமி from the verb கூடுகிறது : this signifies *to be joined together*, in the neuter sense *to coalesce, to come together*. Thus, if I wish to say, *he came together with me*, either in a journey, or in opinion, or for any work : I might say, என்னோடவன்கூடினான். So, in order to say, *those boards unite with each other very well*, I might say, இந்தப் பலகைகள் நன்றாக யுக்கடினது, &c. And in this sense this verb is not defective in any word at all, and is conjugated according to the general rules without any exception, and is daily employed, as to all the words, in every body's mouth. But sometimes it means also that *something may be done*, by occurring in the nominative, not as the causal power, but as the possibility of effect : and according to the first signification it is the same as if I should say, *this effect agrees with that cause*. In this sense all the persons do not occur, but only the third of the neuter ; for the present and future, கூடுமி ; for the praeterite, கூடினது ; for the infinitive, கூட ; for the gerund, கூடி ; for the participles, கூடுகிற, கூடின, கூடுமி ; for the negative கூடாது, கூடாமல் ; கூடாத, &c. But in this sense, and in similar words, we use the verb, ஆடுகிறது ; thus, இதுசெய்யக்கூடுமி, or செய்யலாகுமி, *this can be done* ; so, இதுசெய்யக்கூடாது, or செய்யலாகாது, *this cannot be done* : so, செய்யக்கூடினவலை, or செய்யலானவேலை, *the work which can be done*, &c.

88. 10. Finally, amongst the defective verbs, even although this undeservedly, I will add, போல. I have said undeservedly, forasmuch as this word is from the verb, போலுகிறது, which signifies *to resemble*, neuter ; and requires an accusative : which verb is neither defective, nor irregular in the more elegant dialect, in which it has, for its present, போலுகிறேன் ; for the praeterite, போலிற்றேன் ; for the future, போலுவேன், &c. Still since they are never used in the vulgar dialect, except these four words, போல, போலும், போல், போலே, conceding to the custom, I reckon it among the defectives. Of these போல, *pōla*, is the word of the Infinitive, and according to the force of the same infinitive, it signifies, *that I may resemble, thou mayest resemble*, and so on, for every person. Thus, இவனைப்போலச்செய், *do, as he does*, that is, *do so, that you may resemble him*, &c. போலும், is the third person neuter of the future, and as usual is used also for the present : thus, இதைப்போலுமெனையுபோலுமே, *certainly that cat resembles a tiger*, &c. This same word is also the participle future, and is substituted also for the present ; and then it ought always to

precede, and immediately be joined to another noun, and is equivalent to the adjective, *like* ; thus, பவிகனைப்போலுஞ்சேவகரைக்கண் டேன், *I have seen soldiers like tigers*, &c. போல், *pōl*, and, *e* being added, போலே, according to the rules of the more elegant dialect is a contraction from *pōlum*, as the participle, and signifies the same thing ; and is always well explained by, *as*, *just as*. And they all, as I have said, always require an accusative.



## CHAPTER IV.

## OF SYNTAX.

## SECTION I.

*Of the Construction of a Sentence.*

89. Just as a work is more adorned by art, than by matter, so every idiom acquires value, not so much from the selection of the words, as from the propriety of their construction. We often utter Latin words, not as the Latins would have uttered them; and still oftener do we speak an European language in Tamul words. A man had drawn out his discourse in this way for a long time, when a certain old woman innocently requested; Tell us, I pray you, in our language, what you have so eloquently descanted on in your own: he was covered with confusion, for he fancied that he had been speaking as the Tamulians do. But that I may by way of caution give an example to the candidates of this language. Where Christ said, *who will not hear the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen and a publican*; they have translated the, *let him be to thee*, உனக்கிருக்கட்டு, which is, *retain to thee*; which certainly is not equivalent to Christ's idea, where the *let him be to thee* signifies, *let him be accounted by thee*, and in Tamul should be expressed, உனக்கவனஞ்செய்தவராயி. Wherefore I think it worth while to add a few observations on Tamul Syntax: few indeed, the vastness of the idiom considered; yet to beginners they will seem to be more than enough.

90. But to begin from the construction of a sentence: of this I may venture to say, that it will be more elegant, in proportion as it more nearly approaches the more elegant style of the Latin Language; although it may have phrases sometimes differing from it, as I shall show hereafter. Besides this language is especially fond of Laco- nism; and in proportion as you express your meaning in fewer words, so much the more elegantly always will you speak. Hence in those writings which the Tamulians have left for posterity you

will not once perhaps read, *e. g.* போகத்தக்கதாக, for போக; nor ராயனென்பிறநாமத்தைக்கொண்டிருக்கிறவன், for ராயனென்பவன்; nor என்றுசொல்லுகிறது அனுசரிக்கத்தகுங்குன்றதசத்தியமாகுமென்கிறத்துக்குச்சந்தேகமில்லை, which can well be explained by these two words, என்பது நிச்சயந்தானே, &c. Wherefore to use every where these and similar phrases, in those works especially which are written for posterity, cannot be consonant with the style of this language. Hence since the verb இருக்கிறது, may mean, *I am, thou art, &c.* in every phrase where *to be* is construed with a double nominative, as *God is good*, the Tamulians do not generally add இருக்கிறது, but complete the sentence laconically without any verb. Thus, அவனார், *who is he?* இதுநல்லதோ, *is this good?* and அவனாரிடுக்கிருநீ, &c. would be barbarous. So you will more elegantly say: வந்தவனெங்கே, *where is he who has come?* இதுபாவம், அதுபுண்ணியம், *this is sin, that virtue*; ஆண்டவர்கீழ்தமாரூர், *The Lord hath determined, &c.* And although it is possible to say, வந்தவனெங்கேயிருக்கிருன்; இதுபாவமாயிருக்கும்; அதுபுண்ணியமாயிருக்கும்; ஆண்டவர்கீழ்தமாயிருந்தார், &c. yet those are expressed more elegantly, because more briefly. But that I may give, in order, some rules for the construction of a sentence, let the

Rule 1 be. The Tamulians use the Nominative as the Latins <sup>91</sup>. do. Sometimes they use it in place of the accusative: பணத்தத்தந்தேன், instead of saying, பணத்தைத்தந்தேன், *I have given money, &c.*, which I do not however approve if done often. They seem also often to use the nominative instead of the genitive; thus மரக்கொம்பு, for மரத்தினைக்கொம்பு, *the bough of a tree*: so மலையுச்சி, for மலையினுச்சி, *the peak of a mountain, &c.* But in reality they do not use the nominative instead of the genitive, but they use a noun substantive in the manner of an adjective, according to the rules which I have given at number 43. Hence they will never say, மரக்கொம்பு, ஆடுகுட்டி, ஆறுமணல், &c., which if they did say, they would in truth use the nominative மரம், ஆடு, ஆறு, &c. for the oblique: but according to the rules for adjectives they say, மரக்கொம்பு, ஆட்டுக்குட்டி, ஆற்றுமணல், &c. Wherefore also, when according to the rules there given they put some nouns joined together without any change from the nominative, as மலைமனுஷன், குளிர்காற்று, &c. they must then also not be said to use the nominative for the genitive, but to use a substantive in the manner of an adjective. Wherefore although மலை means *mountain*, and குளிர் *cold*; still மலைமனுஷன், does not mean, *a man of the mountain*, but a

*mountaineer*; and குளிர்காற்று, is not, a *wind of cold*, but a *cold wind*: and so of all others.

29. Rule 2. The use of the Genitive differs from the Latin Syntax in this; that they never use the Genitive unless it is joined to another noun, which it immediately precedes, and on which it depends, as an effect on a cause, a part on the whole, a subject on his lord, &c. Or also they add it to some nouns, which are taken as I shall describe below, as a kind of particles or propositions.

93. Rule 3. The Tamulians are accustomed to use the Dative, generally as the Latins do. Thus (1.) Since in Latin I might more elegantly say, *quod tibi nomen*, *what name is to thee?* than, *quod est nomen tuum*, *what is thy name?* So in Tamul it will be better for me to say, உனக்குப்பேரென்ன, than உன்பேரென்ன. So *e. g.* it were better for me to say in Latin, *malis omnibus universalis medicina est patientia*, *for all evils the universal medicine is patience*, than *malorum omnium medicina*, &c. *of all evils the medicine*, &c. Just so in Tamul, the dative is here more elegant than the genitive: எவ்வாறோ நோக்கிப்பொதுமருந்தாகும்பொதுமை. Thus in either idiom it is more elegant to use the dative in these phrases: பெண்ணுச்சீக்குநாணம் *the beauty to a woman, is modesty*; யானைக்குத்தொங்குங்காது, *the ears to an elephant hang down*: பாவமேமனுஷருக்குப்பகை, *an enemy to the human race is sin*; and the like. So to express *advantage*, *disadvantage*, and generally in all cases where the Latins elegantly use the dative, the Tamulians properly use it also.

(2.) Contrary to the custom of the Latins, they use the dative in comparatives: thus அதுக்கிதுபெரிது, *this is greater to that*: so, எனக்குநீ சாஸ்திரியோ, *In what art thou more learned to me?* &c. And this mode is very elegant.

3. When they express *distance*, either one or both ends of the distance come in the dative: thus, to say, *the city called Tanjore is distant from this ten miles*; they say, இதுக்குந்தஞ்சாவூருக்குப்பத்துநாழிகைவழியுண்டு; and both termini come in the dative. Or they say, இதுக்குந்தஞ்சாவூர்பத்துநாழிகைவழித்தூரம்; and then one terminus only comes in the dative, but the other in the nominative. Hence by this Rule, when அப்புறம், அப்பால், *beyond*; இப்புறம், இப்பால், *on this side*, import distance, they require a dative: thus ஆற்றுக்கப்புறம் or அப்பால், *beyond the river*; ஆற்றுக்கிப்புறம் or இப்பால், *on this side the river*. So மேல் *above*, கீழ் *beneath*, முன் *before*, பின் *after*, since they are words of distance, are generally annexed to the dative, and not to the accusative as with the Latins. Thus இதுக்கு

மேல், அதுக்குக்கீழ், இதுக்குமேல், அதுக்குப்பின், &c. Hence also *motion to a place* requires the dative: thus ஊருக்குப்போனான், *he went to the town*; வீட்டுக்குவந்தான், *he came home*, &c.

4. *Time* also generally comes in the dative: இன்றைக்குவா, *I came to-day*; நாளைக்குச்சொல்வேன், *I will tell to-morrow*; இரண்டு வருஷத்துக்குநீயவராமலேன், *wherefore hast thou not come for two years*, &c. I have said *generally*, for they do also use the Ablative இல், as in its place we shall describe.

5. The *end*, which is aimed at, is expressed by the Dative: என்னத்துக்குவந்தாய், *for what hast thou come?* &c. Hence as often as the Latins express the *end*, which they intend, by the accusative with the preposition *in, towards*; or *ad, to*; or *propter, because of*; or even by the particle *ut, that*; or *ne, lest*, with a subjunctive; in all these cases, we may, in Tamul, properly use the dative: thus, *I have written these things, in laudem*, or *ad laudem*, or *propter laudem divinam, to the divine praise*: is well rendered in Tamul, தேவனேதாத்தரத்துக்கிதையெழுதினேன். So, *ut bene loquaris*, &c., *that you may speak well, you need practice*, நீயநல்லுரப்பேசும்படிக்குப்பழக்கம் வேணும். So, *ne ego morerer*, &c., *lest I should die, or that I might not die, he hath died*, நான் சாகாதபடிக்குத்தானெசெறிஞன், &c. which would be well expressed by the word of the Infinitive, as in its place I will explain: நெதாத்திரமாக, பேச, சாகாதிருக்க, &c.

6. Degrees of consanguinity, affinity, dependence, and others which imply degrees, are expressed by the Dative. Thus to one asking me, உனக்கிவனென்றாகவேணும், (forasmuch as என் is the same as என்ன,) *who, or what is this man to thee?* the answer will be, இவனெனக்குத்தகட்பன்; or எனக்குமகன்; or எனக்குமக்கினன்; or எனக்கடிமை; or எனக்குநீநித்தன், &c. *that man is, father to me*; or *son*; or *relation*; or *captive*; or *friend*, &c.

Rule 4. The use of the Accusative is this: as often as the verb 94. expresses any action, whether of efficiency, or respect, or possession, or hatred, or love, &c., the noun, which is directly affected by the verb, is always used in the Accusative: thus, சாந்தையாக்கினான், வீட்டைக்கட்டினான், பாவையைப்படித்தான், பல்வையடைந்தான், இவனைக்கண்டான், இதைக்குறித்தான், ஆஸ்தியையுடையான், மலையையேறினான், நீட்டைப்பகைத்தான், எண்ணெயைநகித்தான், அவனைத்துடர்ந்தான், வீட்டைநீக்கினான், பகையைக்கொண்டான், சிலையைக்கொண்டான், பாவத்தைவிட்டான், &c. And so constantly do they use this rule, that if the verb directly affects two nouns, both will be used in the accusative. Thus when, e.g., the verb படிப்பிக்

இறது, *to teach*, directly affects both that which we teach, and him whom we teach; after the manner of the Latins this verb requires two accusatives. Thus, என்னைச்சாஸ்திரங்களைப்படிப்பித்தான், *he has taught me the sciences*: and although some may use the dative of the person who is taught and say *e. g.* எனக்கு, &c., still this, if it be excused from solœcism, is to be condemned for barbarism. Thus, though the verb சொல்லுகிறது *to say*, *e. g.* requires, that what is said should come in the accusative; to whom it is said, in the dative, as with the Latins: nevertheless when to any one, the praises or vituperations of himself are uttered; then, because the verb expresses a kind of action directly upon him also, they more elegantly use two accusatives; thus, அவனைஸ்தோத்திரங்களைச்சொன்னேன். இவனைத் தூஷணங்களைச்சொன்னேன். But if I wish to express, that, *e. g.* one has related to me the praises or abuse, which he had uttered against another, then, since those praises and vituperations in no way directly affect me to whom they are related; I must say in Tamul, not *me*, accusative; but *to me*, dative; thus, அவனைச்சொன்னதுஷணங்களை யெனக்குச்சொன்னேன், *he related to me the vituperations which he had uttered against him*, &c.

95. Rule 5. The use of the Vocative does not differ from the Latin Syntax: forasmuch as they use the vocative, not merely, when they call any one, as மகன்வா, *come, O son!* but also when they invoke the Deity: thus, யேசுவேயென்னையிரட்சியும், *O Jesu, save me!* Moreover they use the vocative in praising any body: thus பரிசுத்தமாதா யே, *O most pure mother!* Finally they use it to express grief: thus, a mother, *e. g.* who mourns for a dead son, will often repeat, என்மகனே, என்மகனே, &c. *my son, my son!*

96. Rule 6. Of the Ablatives, the First, which ends in இல், and properly corresponds with our ablative *in*, serves (1.) to express the place of existence: thus, மலையிலிருக்குமாபுவிகள், *tigers are in the mountains*. (2.) By this ablative is expressed *motion from a place*: thus மலையில்விழுமாறு, *a river which falls from a mountain*; மாத்திலி முந்தபழம், *fruit which fell from the tree*, &c. In this sense they add to this ablative the gerund இருந்து, or நின்னு, and then the phrase is more clear; thus தன்வீட்டிலிருந்துவந்தான், *he came from his own house*; so, மேகத்தில்தினுமழைபெய்தது, *rain fell from the clouds*, &c. (3.) This Ablative is used in comparison, when we call one better than another; for then, that which is the worse, comes in the ablative இல்; thus, அதிலேயினுநல்லது, *this is better than that*. And still more elegantly, to this ablative in this sense, they add உம்:

thus, அந்நியமுமேயுந் துறக்கலாது. (1.) But if, in the same way, a noun implying universality occurs in the ablative இல், the same phrase serves for the superlative, which the Tamulians are without. Thus, அநிலிதுறக்கலாது, is the comparative, *this is better than that* : but எல்லாத்திலுமிதுறக்கலாது, is the superlative, *this is best of all* ; and so of the rest. Moreover for the Superlative they use also another and more elegant mode : for instance, if, the same noun being repeated, one of these comes in the ablative plural இல், it expresses excellence, and has the force of the superlative degree : thus சென்மகம் எளித்சென்மகம், *felicity the most perfect of all* : so அபத்தற்குணிலபத்தம், *an error the worst of all* : so நன்மைகளிற்நன்மை, *a good the greatest of all*, &c. This mode agrees with the Hebrew language, which, in like manner, since it wants the superlative, supplies the defect of it by doubled nouns, using one of them in the genitive plural, as we see very often in the Holy Scriptures : thus, *God of Gods*, means, *the most great God* ; so, *the song of songs*, means *the most excellent song* : so, *vanity of vanities*, means *the most ruin thing* : so *holy of holies*, means, *the most holy thing*, &c. (5.) It serves for the ablative of Time : முற்காலத்திலே, *in time past* ; வருங்காலத்திலே, *in time to come* ; இத்தனுயரகிசிலே, *on this occasion*, &c. (6.) This ablative ends also in the word இடத்திலே, which word is the ablative இல், from the noun இடம், *a place* : and then it is used in the first and second application ; and also elegantly in place of the preposition amongst, with ; thus, *all these are not with me*, இத்தெல்லாமென்கொண்டத்திலிலே. So for the ablative of the place : கடலிடத்திலுமுந் தாது, *pearls are in the sea* ; நீரிடத்திலுமுந் தாது, *the swan inhabits, where there are waters*, &c. Also, and more elegantly, to express an effect from its cause : thus, பூவிடந்தெய்வாசனம், *an odor emanates from a flower* ; சூரியனுடத்திலொளி, *light from the sun* ; புண்ணியத்திடத்திலின்பம், *delight from virtue*, &c.

Rule 7. The second Ablative, in ஆல், is properly our ablative 97. with the preposition *a* or *ab*, *by*, or *from* : whence it is properly used to express the cause, whether efficient, or material, or instrumental, or even the condition sine quâ non. Thus, பனியாலொருவீர், *cold from dew* ; தீயினாலொருபுகை, *from fire smoke* ; இவனாலொருபேட்டை, *by him, or because of him I perish*, &c. ; and these of the effective cause. So மரத்தாற்செய்தகிலை, *a statue made from wood*, &c. the material cause. So, ஆணியாலதைத்தாது, *he affixed it with a nail* ; அனதற்குணம் முகிலுமுந் தோடல், *I saw that with my eyes*, &c. the instrumental cause. So, செய்தல்வலையிருந்தவலையருடல், *from work fi-*

*nished pay will come, i. e.* if you have done your work. you will receive pay, &c., the condition *sine quâ non*. Hence, as with the Latins, with verbs passive, the agent is put in the ablative *by* or *from*: so with the Tamulians it is put in the ablative ஆம்: thus, அவனாச் சொல்லப்பட்டதினா, *this was said by him, &c.*

98. Rule 8. The third Ablative, ஆடு, is properly equivalent to our Ablative of Society: அவரினாடுவந்தேன், *I came with him, &c.* By this ablative they express also the cause, and use it almost indifferently with the ablative in ஆ just described. Thus, புண்ணியத்தால் or பண்ணியத்தினால்தான் நன்மையெல்லாம் வரம் வரும், *all good things will come with virtue, or from virtue*: so ஆணியால், or ஆணியோட டைந்தான்; so கல் ஓடல், or கலையோட டகண்டான், &c. Besides by this ablative they express possession: ஆஸ்தியோடுகுத்தான், *he was with riches, he was rich*: ஓரா கீழ்ப்பதத்தோடேபரனான், *he departed with health, well*: பாவத்தோடுகுத்தான், *he is in sin, &c.*

99. Appendix. When a verb expressing action affects directly a noun which is the name of a part of anything; then the name of the part comes in the accusative, but the principal noun in the genitive: thus புனைகல் தாலையாறுத்தான், *I cut off the tail of the cat*. Secondly, the principal noun may more elegantly come in the dative: thus, புனைத்தால் வேயாறுத்தான், *I cut off the tail to the cat*. Or even, thirdly, the principal noun may come in the accusative, and the noun of the part in the ablative நிமி: thus, புனைவாய்வாயி லையாறுத்தான், *I cut off the cat in the tail*. So, என்னை நன்றையாறுத்தான், or என்னை நன்றையாறுத்தான், or என்னைக் கண்ணத்தோடு குத்தான், *he struck my face, or the face to me, or me in the face.*

The Tamulians in their own Grammar say, that in such a case, both nouns, the principal and of the part, may also be used in the accusative: and that it may be said புனைவாய்வாய் லையாறுத்தான், or என்னைக்கண்ணத்தையாறுத்தான், &c., which however is not said in Latin, and does not sound well in Tamul.

## SECTION II.

### *Of the Noun.*

100. Purposing to give some rules for the parts of a sentence, I will begin with the Noun. And I. It is of the highest importance to the elegance of composition, to use every noun in its own sense and with

propriety; forasmuch as, expressions which elsewhere are very elegant, the sense being altered, sound barbarously. And although it belongs to the Lexicon to show every peculiar sense of all nouns and verbs: still I consider it worth while, to give here shortly, a few nouns, which are more necessary and variable, that they may be more easily noted by beginners.

Wherefore 1. The Tamul language possesses many nouns, by which it expresses the infancy as well of men and animals, as of trees, which it is not allowable to use indifferently. Of these, குட்டிநீர் and பிள்ளை, they use speaking of men; and பிள்ளை, they use besides speaking of palm trees when they are small: தென்னைப்பிள்ளை, குஞ்சு, they use speaking of birds, of mice, of fishes, of insects: thus, பறங்குஞ்சு, *the chick of a dove*; கோழிக்குஞ்சு, *the chick of a hen*: எலிக்குஞ்சு, மீன்குஞ்சு, &c. The young offspring of four-footed animals they call by the common term குட்டி: thus கிள்குட்டி, குட்டைக்குட்டி, நாய்க்குட்டி, &c. This is also spoken of serpents; பாம்புக்குட்டி. Of the larger fishes some say, குட்டி; thus, சுருங்குட்டி. From this general rule except mice, as we have said, whose young they call, குஞ்சு. Except also the calves of cows and buffaloes, (the Portuguese call them *bufalos*), which can by no means be called simply குட்டி: but they must be called, கன்று, or கன்றுக்குட்டி: thus பசுவிற்கன்று, or பசுவிற்கன்றுக்குட்டி: எருமைக்கன்று or எருமைக்கன்றுக்குட்டி. But of horses and asses, besides குட்டி, we may also say, மறி: thus, குதிரைமறி or கழுதைமறி. So besides குட்டி, we may say குன்று: of deer, மாளிகன்று: of camels, ஒட்டைக்கன்று: and of elephants, யானைக்கன்று. Finally of all plants, which are young, except the palm, as I said above, the name used is, குன்று: மாங்குன்று, மீன்மரங்கன்று, பூமிமரங்கன்று, முருங்கைக்கன்று, &c.

2. The Tamulians, in order to express male or female, use the common word, ஆண், பெண்; and this may be spoken of either, even of animals and birds: but still if it be spoken absolutely, it is used only for mankind: for which also they add the word பிள்ளை. Thus, ஆண்பிள்ளை, பெண்பிள்ளை; neither however does it signify *the son of a man*, or *of a woman*, but is absolutely, *a man*, or *a woman*: and when it thus has பிள்ளை added, it can by no means be spoken of other animals. Of these however they call the male of birds சாவடி, the female பெட்டை with the first short, and they place these before or after the proper name of each bird: thus சாவடிகோழி, or கோழிச்சாவடி, *a cock*; பெட்டைக்கோழி, or கோழி



பெட்டை, *a hen* : சாவற்புரு, *a cock pigeon* : பெட்டைடங்கு, *a hen pigeon*, &c. But about quadrupeds they vary : for instance as regards oxen, if it be a *bull calf*, they say சாணக்கனறு ; if a *cow calf* இடாநிக்கனறு. If they are larger than small calves, they are called simply, the male காண, the female இடாநி. But if they are fit for labor, the *ox* is called எருது, the *cow* பசு. But the *bull* they call பொவியெருது. Of buffaloes, which I have said the Portuguese call *bufaros*, they call the male of whatever age கிடா, to which, if it be little, they add கன்று, இடாக்கனறு : the female they always call எருமை, and, if little, எருமைக்கன்று. Of horses and asses the male is called குண்டு ; thus குண்டுச்சிறுதினா, குண்டிச்சிறுமுதை : but the female மீகாளிகை ; thus மீகாளிகைச்சிறுதினா, மீகாளிகைச்சிறுமுதை. Of other quadrupeds, they call the female, by the common word பெட்டை : thus பெட்டையாடு, பெட்டைமான், பெட்டைப்பூனை, பெட்டைநாய், &c. But as regards the male they vary : for instance, the male of dogs, cats, wolves, monkeys and others of this sort, they call எடுவன் : of deer கலை : of sheep and goats இடா. All which doubtless are not to be despised : for I have seen them laugh heartily at one who had called a *male lamb*, சாவன் ; and who amongst ourselves also, would be able to restrain his laughter if he should hear a male lamb called, *a cock*.

102. 3. That I may say something of trees. The Latins say, *folium, a leaf*, indiscriminately, of herbs, of trees, of all flowers, &c. The Tamulians however do indeed call by the common word இலை, the leaves of trees or of a flowering plant ; nevertheless the greater number are excepted, which are noted by a special name ; for instance, they call the leaves of every kind of palm, ஞலை, பனைமேயலை, கூந்தத்தம்பனைமேயலை, தென்மேருலை : these last they also call by the common word இலை, தென்சாலை. The leaves of the shrub called *Tilvi*, they call ஞலை, தாழைமேயலை. Moreover they call the leaves on which they write ஏடு, with the first long ; and the leaves of the tree called Camugu, சமுக்கடு ; and the leaves of flowers, (the petals), but not the leaves of their plants, பூவினடு ; and these last they call also இதழ், பூவிதழ். But the Fruits of trees, if they are very small, as when the blossom has scarcely fallen from them, they call, by the common word மஞ்சு ; but if they are large, but immature, they are called காய் : but if ripe பழம் or கனி. But of every kind of pulse or beans, if the fruits be very tender, they are called, not மஞ்சு, but புனல் ; if larger but not ripe, காய் : but when they are ripe, they are called, not பழம் or கனி, but, because they grow dry to become ripe, நெத்து, with the first

short. Moreover there are many trees which produce fruits in one cluster, so to say, at the same time : this cluster they call குலை or தாறு. We may use either name for the fruit of the tree called *Camugu*: சுமுகங்குலை, சுமுகத்தாறு. For that of Dates: பேரீச்சங்குலை, பேரீச்சந்தாறு. Of the Indian Fig: வாழைக்குலை, வாழைத்தாறு. But of Palms குலை only can be said, and not தாறு; thus, தென்னங்குலை, பனங்குலை. But of the Palm and the Camugu பன்னை also is said: thus தென்னப்பாளை, சுமுகப்பாளை. The clusters, if I may so say, of these trees are thus called: just as also the sort of involucre, or leafy envelope, from which those clusters proceed. But if I wish to speak of a single fruit, they must be called either by the common name மஞ்சு, or காய, or பழம்: thus the fruit of the Palm, தேவசாயம்; the fruit of the Indian Fig வாழைச்சாயம், வாழைப்பழம், &c. But we shall carefully note as many others of this kind as possible in the Lexicon.

Moreover II. It appertains to Syntax, to know, that the Tamulians have as many appellative nouns as possible; and every one is at liberty, at pleasure to compound anew, not so many, but a great many more, which undoubtedly cannot be found in a Lexicon: for which (custom) these rules may be suggested.

1. They form appellative nouns of men, by adding to the noun substantive the word காரன் for the masculine, and காரி for the feminine. Thus from சீட்டு, *an epistle, a letter*, comes சீட்டுக்காரன் *a letter carrier*: from தோட்டம், *a garden*, comes தோட்டக்காரன் *a gardener*, &c. in which composition the rules of adjectives are to be observed. For the first noun is used in the manner of an adjective: hence those which end in டி, lose this, as may be seen in the example தோட்டக்காரன். So by the same rules, words which end in டு, டு, டு, double their own last consonant, and from எழுது, comes எழுதுக்காரன்; from ஒடு, comes ஒட்டுக்காரன்; from வயறு, comes வயறுறுக்காரன், &c. But besides that this method is not so elegant, we cannot at all times use it: for the word காரன் cannot be added to all nouns, but generally to those only which either express *duty* or *office*, as the examples given show; or which imply *passion* of mind or body: thus கோபக் காரன், *a wrathful man* விவாதிக்காரன், *an infirm man*, &c. If I wish to form an appellative noun, from a noun of *place* for example, as we from *Rome* say *Roman*, the word காரன் can by no means be added. For if, for example, from மலை, *a mountain*, to make *mountaineer*, I should say மலைக்காரன், even the old women would laugh at me. So it would be ridiculous to say,

இவனெந்தவூர்சீகாறன், *of what place is that man?* இவனெந்தவூர்சீகாறன், *he is an inhabitant of the city called Tanjore*; but it ought to be expressed, மலையான், எந்தவூரான், தஞ்சாவூரான், &c.

104. 2. Some adduce another way, by which nouns may become appellative: namely by adding, to the noun substantive, உன் ளவன், உன் ளவன்: thus, ஆங்கா மழுன்னவன், *a proud man*; மலையேடுள்ளவன், *a mountaineer*, &c. But these ought to be called, not appellative nouns, but phrases; for they consist of the pronoun அவன், அவள், with the participle உள்ள, and another noun substantive: whence although we may properly render them in Latin by appellative nouns, as I have done; still literally they are rendered, *he who has pride*, *he who dwells in a mountain*. Wherefore

105. 3. The Tamulians are wont, at pleasure, to compound new appellative nouns, in another very elegant way: which way is common to every kind of nouns. Thus from ஆங்கா ம, *pride*, comes ஆங்கா மன் *a proud man*, ஆங்கா மி *a proud woman*, and sometimes also *a proud man*: from உதமரம் *liberality*, comes உதமரன் *a liberal man*, உதமரி *a liberal woman*, &c. But from பாவன், comes பாவி *a sinner*, male or female: from பாவகம், comes பாவகன் *an acaricious man or woman*, &c. From முகம், comes முகத்தான், முகத்தாள்: from பட்டபடை, comes பட்டபடைத்தான், பட்டபடைத்தாள், &c. From ஆமரம், comes ஆமரன், ஆமரி: from சூழ்நீர், சுழுந்தல், சுழுந்தி, &c. For which there are more rules, which I shall give in the grammar of the more elegant idiom: here I will add this only, that appellatives are formed from nouns, especially of places, if to the noun, taken as an adjective, there be added, for the masculine அவன் or அவன், and for the feminine அவள். Thus from சுத்பாளையம், the name of a certain town, comes சுத்பாளையத்தான், சுத்பாளையத்தாள்: from மலை, *மலையன்* or *மலையான்* and *மலையன்*: from ஊர், *ஊரான்*, *ஊராள்*, *ஊரான்*.

106. Moreover from every verb, appellative nouns are formed, in this way. To the Participles of the Present, the Præterite and the word of the negative, they add the pronoun அவன், அவள், by striking out always one *a*: thus, செய்கிறவன், செய்கிறவள், செய்தவன், செய்தவள், செய்யாதவன், செய்யாதவள், &c. For the Future, however, appellative nouns are formed, not from the participle, but from the word of the first person future, which if it ends in ப்பேன் or பேன், ஏன் is taken away, and அவன், அவள் added. Thus from இருப்பேன், comes இருப்பவன், இருப்பவள்: from காண்பேன், காண்பவன், காண்பவள்: from என்பேன், என்பவன், என்பவள், &c. But if the future ends in வேன், வ being changed into ப, it is terminated in the

same way. Thus from செய்வான், செய்பவன், செய்பவன் : from விடுவான், comes விடுபவன், விடுபவன், &c. And this way is the more elegant, and it serves also for the present : *e. g.* நாயனென்பவன், *the man who is called Rayen*, that is *Peter*, &c. They also sometimes use, and still more elegantly, the very word itself of the third person either of the praterite or future, in the manner of an appellative noun : செய்தான், செய்தான், செய்வான், செய்வான் ; and for both Genders in the plural, செய்தார், செய்வார் : which words, both signify and are declined, in the manner of nouns. Thus they say, செய்தாரைப்போலே, *as those, who have made* : செய்வாநிலை, *there is not who may make*, &c. So, தீம்மைசெய்வாரிக்குநல்மைசெய், *do good to those who do evil*. Hence the word பாடுவான், means a *singer*, &c.

From every verb are formed moreover many verbals, which are 107. declined in the manner of nouns, and

1. From the participles of the present and praterite come the verbals செய்கிறது, படிக்கிறது, and செய்தது, படித்தது, &c. Hence it appears, how improperly these words, *e. g.* செய்கிறது, சொல்லுகிறது, &c. are called words of the Infinitive : which certainly is not true, unless you may also say, that செய்கிறது, சொல்லுகிறது, &c. are words of the Infinitive. But since they say, that these are, as they are, words of the participle present, with the addition of the pronoun அது, அஃது, from which are formed appellative nouns of men : so also, செய்கிறது is a word of the same participle, with the addition of the pronoun அது ; from which comes the noun verbal, which is declined throughout its cases, and does not correspond with the Latin Infinitive, except when this is taken as a noun, as in this proposition, *to study is good* ; which I may translate, படிக்கிறது நல்லது. But in this sense other verbals also, of which hereafter, correspond with the Infinitive of the Latins : படித்தல், படிப்ப, &c., whence that proposition may be rendered, படித்ததென்றல் நன்று, படிப்பதென்றல் நன்று, படிப்பது நல்லது, &c. But pray, are all these therefore to be called words of the Infinitive ? For the future the verbal comes from the first word of the future, by changing ஏன் into அது : thus from செய்வேன், செய்வது ; from படிப்பேன், படிப்பது ; from எப்போல், எப்பது, &c. This verbal is yet more elegant than the first, and is common to all verbs, and is used also for the present, and for the continuation of an action : *this which is, to do*, or *to be wont to do* : *this which is, to learn*, or, *to be wont to learn*, &c. Hence we know the origin and force of that word, which in

use is so common, ஆவது. For it is a verbal from the word ஆவீவாக, from the future of the verb ஆவிறது, which also signifies *to be*; whence the verbal ஆவது, signifies, *this which is, to be: essence*. so, அவன் சொன்னசெய்தியாவது, means, *the essence of the messenger; what he said*. Whence in truth, it scarcely adds any thing in a sentence, since it would be enough to say, அவன்சொன்னசெய்தி, &c.

108. 2. Nouns verbal are formed by changing கிறது into கை: thus, from செய்கிறது, செய்கை; from இருக்கிறது, இருக்கை; from அழகிறது, அழகை, &c. Which verbal we use with elegance especially in the ablative இவ் or ஆல்: thus இதிப்படியாகையால், *since this happens so*; இதிப்படியாகையால், *because this is so*: and அக்கையால் simply, at the beginning of a sentence, accords with *wherefore, on what account*.

109. 3. The verbal in ஓ is formed by adding this consonant to the word of the Infinitive, of which I have spoken at Number 70. Thus from இருக்க, இருக்கல்; from செய்ய, செயல்; from வர, வரல், &c.; where, since after a short comes ஓ final, the *a*, by the rule of which I have treated at Number 8, ought to be pronounced as if it were *e* soft, *iruguel, cheyyel, varl, &c.* This method is common certainly to all verbs; nevertheless we scarcely use it in the vulgar idiom except with the word ஆம், or ஆவது, ஆல், or ஆவது, from the verb ஆவிறது, when it implies *to be possible to be done, or, not to be possible to be done*, as is stated at Number 87. And thus we say நான்நிற்கவிருக்கலாம், *we can remain here*: நான்நீவரவாம், *thou wilt be able to come to-morrow*: ஆண்டவராதீசனாபவமாதுநாளை உடா, *is any thing impossible with God?* &c. And, as may be seen in the examples adduced, we use the same word for every person, gender, and number: and in truth the principal noun, which comes in the nominative, is in the said propositions the verbal itself, இருக்கல், வரல், செயல். There is another verbal like this, in common and vulgar use frequent in the high dialect: it is formed by changing கிறது into த்தல், and கிறது into தல். Thus from படிக்கிறது, comes படித்தல்; from ஆகிறது, அதல்; from செய்கிறது, செய்தல், &c. Which verbal is declined through all the cases: *e. g.* செய்தலிற், செய்தலுக்கு, செய்தலே, செய்தலில், செய்தலாய், செய்தலோடு, &c. This method is very elegant, but yet not so common in the vulgar dialect.

110. 4. Finally, a verbal is formed from verbs in கிறது, if, this being taken away, ப்பு be added: thus from இருக்கிறது, இருப்ப; from படிக்கிறது, படிப்ப; from கடுக்கிறது, கடுப்ப; from the defective

verb ஒம்பிறகு, ஒம்பு : &c. This verbal however scarcely retains the force of the verb : thus இருப்பது, does not signify *this*, which is *to be* any where, but properly *existence* in such and such a place : so படிப்பது, not *this*, which is *to study*, but *study* ; so ஒம்பு, not *this*, which is *to be assimilated*, but it means *similitude*, &c. : and it is construed in the manner of nouns.

All nouns, which we have declared to be derived from verbs, 111. whether appellatives, or verbals, are in truth all declined as nouns, but are construed as verbs, if you except those which we have just stated to end in பது. But all others require the case, which the verb requires from which they are derived : which does not happen with the Latins, where *amans*, *loving* *e. g.* (although it is from the verb *amo*, which requires an accusative,) when it is used not as a participle, but as an appellative noun, is construed like a noun, and requires a genitive of dependence, whence the expression, *virtutis amans*, *a lover of virtue*. But it is otherwise with the Tannulians, where, *e. g.* from the verb படைசெய்தது, *to create*, is formed the appellative படைசெய்தான், or படைத்தான், *creator* : still this does not admit of a genitive of dependence, but the thing created ought to be put in the accusative, which case is required by the verb படைசெய்தது. Thus it is said, மதுரைநகரம்படைத்தான், whence literally, it ought to be rendered, not, *Creator*, but *who has created me*. But those which end in பது, like appellatives in Latin, are construed as nouns substantive : whence although படிசெய்தது, *to study*, *to learn*, requires an accusative : படிப்பது, admits, not an accusative, but a genitive of dependence ; and the expression is, *e. g.* இந்தத் தமிழ்மொழியைப் படிப்பது கடினம், *the study of this language is difficult*. But if I use another verbal, *e. g.* படிசெய்தது, or படிப்பது, then it by no means requires a genitive of dependence, but an accusative. Thus I may say, இந்தத் தமிழ்மொழியைப் படிப்பது, or படிசெய்தது கடினம் ; and the reason is, because, as I have said above படிப்பது is properly, *study* ; and படிசெய்தது, or படிப்பது, is properly, *this which is to study* : whence that is construed in the manner of a noun, this in the manner of a verb. In this way verbals in ூ sometimes signify, not as verbals, but as absolute nouns. Thus *e. g.* செய்கை signifies indeed, *this which is to do*, but at the same time means *action*, &c. Wherefore in the first sense, these verbals are construed as verbs, and are declined as nouns. Thus, இதைத் தீய் செய்கையினை, *since thou doest that*, &c. But in the second sense, they are both declined and construed in the manner of nouns, as if they were absolute nouns, and it is

said, என் செய்கை, *my action* : நல்லசெய்கை, *a good action*, &c.  
And this may suffice for the Syntax of nouns.

### SECTION III.

#### *Of Verbs :*

#### AND I.

*Of the method of supplying those which this language has not.*

112. In a former chapter, where I treated of the verbs, I only gave of the Indicative mood, the present, the praterite and the future tenses : for the Tamulians have neither the word of the imperfect nor of the pluperfect: they express however the ideas of them with sufficient plainness by means of phrases, which ought to be given here, where I treat of the Syntax.

#### *The Imperfect.*

Wherefore 1. To express the Imperfect Tense, speaking of a thing past, I may use the word of the future. Thus praising a man who is now dead, if I wish to say, *That man worshipped the true God, he gave alms, he practised all virtues*, &c., I may say, அவனெமையானசுவாமியை வணங்குவான், டிகைகூடியகீகொடுப்பான், சகலபண்ணியங்களைச் செய்வான், &c. Whence as often as we see the future used of a thing past, that is to be attributed to the Imperfect.

2. If to the gerund of any verb I add the word of the praterite from the verb இருக்கிறது, *e. g.* சொல்லியிருந்தீன், செய்திருந்தீன், &c. this phrase, if, from the context, it appears to agree in time with that which precedes or follows it in the sentence, then this phrase supplies the place of the imperfect. Thus, நீவருமீபோது நானிதைச் செய்திருந்தீன், may well be rendered, *at the time when thou didst come I was doing this*. For since my action, which is expressed by that phrase, appears to agree in time with the coming of the other, it is well rendered by the Imperfect. Observe that that word வருமீ போது also, since it is the word of the future, spoken of a thing past according to the rule just stated, is equivalent to the Imperfect, *at the time when thou didst come*.

### The Pluperfect.

But if that same phrase appears from the context, not to correspond 113. in time, but to have preceded : then it is substituted for the Pluperfect. Thus I may render, தீய்வருமுன்னேநானிதைச்செய்திருந்தேன், *before thou didst come, I had done that* ; to which is equivalent this also, நானிதைச் செய்திருந்தபிறகுதீய்வந்தாய், *thou camest, after I had done that* : for it appears from the particles முன்னே, *before that*, or பிறகு, *after that*, that my action preceded in time his coming. Besides even without these or similar particles, if it appears from the context that the action expressed by the gerund with the præterite இருந்தேன், preceded in time another action which is contained in the sentence ; that phrase is always to be rendered by the pluperfect. Thus if I should say, அனேகந்திரவியாயினையடைந்திருந்தானுகிலுந்திரிந்திரனாய்ச்செம்ருள் ; since I say, that he died poor, it sufficiently appears from the context, that when he died, he had not the riches which he had before acquired : whence the action of acquiring them, appears from the context, to have preceded, in time, his death : hence I may very well render that proposition in this way, *he had indeed acquired many riches, but he died poor, &c.*

A certain Author gives for the Imperfect these two phrases : தீய்விகவாகிக்கிருயேயப்போதவ்விகவாகித்தான், or, which he says is the more elegant, தீய்விகவாகிக்கிருயேயப்போநான்விகவாகிப்பேன். But for the Pluperfect he assigns this : தீய்விகவாகிக்கிருயயதுசீருமுன்னேநான்விகவாகிப்பேன். But I have never either read, or heard these phrases amongst the natives ; yea, and what is more, I have not yet found one who could say that they were Tamul phrases, or could understand them.

### The Optative.

This language wants the Optative Mood, which it supplies by 114 other phrases. They use either the Infinitive ஆக, from the verb ஆகிறது ; or the defective கடவது ; or both, putting one before the other, ஆகக்கடவது, or கடவதாக. But they distinguish the Tenses of the Optative in this way. (1.) They either add those particles to the words of the Future, செய்வேனாக, செய்வாயாக, &c. or செய்வீரனாகக்கடவது, &c. Or they even add them to the verbal from the future, of which see Number 107, *c. g.* செய்வது, படிப்பது : thus செய்வதாக, or செய்வதாகக்கடவது, &c., or they even use the Inf-



nitive with *உடவது*, *e. g.* செய்யக்கூடவது, or செய்யக்கூடாதாக, &c. All these phrases serve for the present, the imperfect and the future Optative : *O that I may do, I might do, I shall do!* And except the first mode, which is conjugated through the persons, all the others, without alteration, serve for any person and number, according to the noun which goes before it.

2. They use the gerund of any verb, with the infinitive இருக்க, to which they add the above named words, செய்திருக்கக்கூடவது, or உடவதாக. Or they use the verbal from the präterite, *e. g.* செய்தது, to which they add ஆகக்கூடவது : thus செய்ததாகக்கூடவது. And these phrases serve for every person and number of the präterite optative : thus, அங்கேபெய்திருக்கக்கூடவது, or பெய்ததாகக்கூடவது, *O that now it may have rained there!* &c.

3. They use the gerund of any verb with the verbal of the präterite from the verb இருக்கிறது, *e. g.* செய்திருந்தது, கேட்டிருந்தது, &c. to which they add those particles : thus, நியதைகேட்டிருந்தபொழுது நானுங்கூடக்கேட்டிருந்ததாகக்கூடவது : this phrase serves for every person and number of the pluperfect optative : whence the said proposition is rendered, *whilst thou wast hearing that, O that I also had heard at the same time!*

### *The Subjunctive If.*

115. The Tamulians equally want the Subjunctive : but they supply it in this way. From the word of the präterite, changing *உ* into *ஆ*, they form the word for the subjunctive, *if* : *e. g.* from *உத்தேசி*, is formed *வந்தாய்* ; from *இருந்தது*, *இருந்தாய்* ; from *ஆனான்*, *ஆனாய்* ; from *படித்தேன்*, *படித்தாய்*, &c. They form the word for the same Subjunctive in another way also : from verbs which end in *கிறது*, taking away *றது*, they add *ய்*, it becomes *கியை* : thus from *இருக்கிறது*, *இருக்கியை* ; from *பார்ப்பிறது*, *பார்ப்பியை*, &c. But from verbs which end in *கிறது*, this is taken away, *இயை* is added, and *u*, if it occur in it, is struck out : thus from *சொல்லுகிறது*, *சொல்லியை* ; from *காட்டுகிறது*, *காட்டியை*, &c. From these except, those which have in the präterite *இனேன்*, which, rejecting *னேன்*, add *ய்* : thus from *வணங்கினேன்*, comes *வணங்கியை*, &c. which in reality is not an exception ; forasmuch as, as I have repeatedly said, it is not *வணங்கிறது*, except by syncope from *வணங்குகிறது*, &c. Whence *வணங்கியை* is formed according to the general rule : and so of other verbs of this kind. Except however those, which, before *கிறது*, have only

one long syllable, as ஆகிறது, from which comes ஆகில் : from போகிறது, since in reality it is போகிறது, comes போகில் ; from காண்கிறது, comes காண்கில், &c. Still this second mode is not indeed in daily and familiar use ; it is nevertheless the more elegant. Moreover from the word of the negative verb the subjunctive is formed, from the gerund *ādu*, or by adding *āl*. Thus from செய்யாது, comes செய்யாதால், *unless he does it, or, has done it, &c. or if he does not do it, has not done it, &c.* : which mode is very elegant. Or it is formed by adding to the negative gerund, *e. g.* செய்யாது, or செய்யாமல், the subjunctive இருந்தால், or போனால் : thus செய்யாதிருந்தால், or செய்யாமலிருந்தால் ; so செய்யாதபோதும், or செய்யாமலும். Or finally it is formed, by taking away *du*, from the gerund *ādu*, and adding the subjunctive விட்டால் from the verb விடுகிறது : thus, செய்யாவிட்டால், சொல்லாவிட்டால். All which modes are compounded, and according to the composition they signify, *if he has been without doing or not doing, if he has gone without doing, if he has left without doing, &c.*

But these words having been formed in ஆல் or இல், they use them 116. for every person and number, and always add to them the word of the future, as I shall hereafter show by examples. But the use of these words is of this kind. (1.) This word *e. g.* வந்தால், if it is preceded by a particle indicative of the time present, is substituted for the present of the subjunctive : thus இனிதைக் கருவி வந்தால் தருவாயோ, *if I come to-day, wilt thou give it?* (2.) But if from the context it appears, that I have said that, knowing that the condition cannot now be fulfilled, then the same phrase is substituted for the imperfect : *e. g.* I see a man going away another way, without saluting me, as I expected, and I say, அவன் வந்தால் பேசுவேன் : I may translate this, *if he came hither, I would speak to him.* (3.) If however there precedes a particle indicating time future, the same phrase is substituted for the future subjunctive : thus நீய்தான் சீருவந்தால் இதைத் தருவேன், *if thou wilt come to-morrow, I will give this.* (4.) If I use the word of the subjunctive from the verb இருக்கிறது, with the gerund of any verb, as செய்திருந்தால், வந்திருந்தால், &c. ; then if there precede a particle of time present, it is substituted for the præterite subjunctive : thus, இப்போதுவரின்வந்திருந்தால் இதைத் தருவேன், *if they have now come, I will give this.* (5.) But if there precede a particle of time past, it is substituted for the pluperfect subjunctive : thus தான்முன் வந்திருந்தால் இவ்வாறாயினும் நடில்லை, *if I had come before, this would not have happened. &c.*

ஆனால். ஆகில்.

117. Besides this method, they also often use another: for instance the word ஆனால் or ஆகில், from the verb ஆகிறது, if it be not joined to another verb, signifies, *if it be*, §c., *e. g.* இதாளுநதில்லாதானே, *if this be, it is well indeed*. But if it is put after the word of another verb, it signifies simply, *if*: வாழுகிருயாகில்நல்லது, *if thou art in good health, it is well*. But the Tamulians place this word after every person of the indicative, in which they agree with the Latins, who join the particle *Si, if*, not so much to the subjunctive, as to the indicative, as the example given shows, *si vales, bene est*. And for the words of the imperfect and pluperfect, they are supplied in the way, which we just described, at Numbers 112 and 113.

*Although.*

118. From each of these modes of the subjunctive, if to the word ஆகில், or இல், you add உம், you have the subjunctive with the particle *etiamsi, quamvis, although*: *e. g.* வந்தான், *although he is come*; செய்தானெனும், *although he has done it*. Of the word ஆனாலும், or ஆகிலும், however, I shall say more, when I treat of particles.

*Since.*

119. (1.) The particle *cum, since*, provided it be not the preposition, whether it is joined to a subjunctive or not, is always expressed in this language by these words, போது, பொழுது, which signify time; or by these words அளவில், or இடத்தில், ablatives, the first from the word அளவு, *a measure*: the second from the word இடம், *a place*: all which words are put after all participles, whether positive or negative. And although, of these words, the first two may signify time, yet they serve for the particle, *since*, even when this does not imply time, but cause; and is equivalent to the word *forasmuch as, whereas*. Thus நீபொன்வாற்றைதமீறினபோது, or பொழுதுஅடிப்படுவாய், *since thou hast been disobedient to me, thou shalt be beaten*: here the word *since* is the same as *whereas*. But in this proposition, வருமபோது, வருமளவில், தீயும்கா, *when or at the time at which, he shall come, do thou come also*, it implies time. (2.) They elegantly supply the subjunctive *since*, when it implies *cause*, by using the word of the infinitive of any verb, to which they add the infinitive from the verb கொள்ளுகிறது, *e. g.* நீய்சொல்லக்கொள்ளா, &c., *since thou sayest this, or because thou sayest this*, §c. And for

the difference of tenses they add, ஆகக்கொள்ள, to the verbal of the participle of any tense, and say, நான்வருகிறதாகக்கொள்ள, *since I am coming*; நான்வந்ததாகக்கொள்ள, *since I have now come*; நான்வருவதாகக்கொள்ள, *since I shall come*, &c., which mode is very elegant.

### *The Ablative Absolute.*

(1.) The mode just now in the last place described, serves also for 120. the ablative absolute: thus, தீயவரக்கொள்ளவிவனுமியந்தான், *thee coming, he also comes*. (2.) More elegantly they use for the ablative absolute the word of the infinitive simply, without கொள்ள: thus சுழலகாற்றம்கூகச்சுழன்றெழும்புருதி, *a whirlwind blowing, the dust rises in round masses*: so சேவகர்தூங்கியிருக்கச்சிவர்க்கள்வந்தார், *the soldiers sleeping, the scholars have come*, &c., and this way is the best. (3.) The ablative in இவ் from the verbal ஏ, is properly rendered by the ablative absolute: thus நானிருக்கையிலிப்படி பேசாதே, *me being present thou mayest not talk in this manner*. (4.) The phrase by which the word செய்தே is added to any infinitive, is used by some for the ablative absolute: thus தீயபோகச்செய்தேயவன்வந்தான், *thee departing, he came*. But this word செய்தே is nothing else than the gerund from the verb செய்வது, செய்தது, to which is added the particle டீ, which may with elegance be added to every word, as I shall explain below. Wherefore it is the same as if I said, சொல்லச்செய்தது, which composition may elegantly be made in every tense and person, especially if உம் be interposed: thus, நானவனுக்கிடையேச்சொல்லவஞ்செய்தேனெழுதவஞ்செய்தேன், *this I have both said and written to him*; or சொல்லவஞ்செய்யவேனெழுதவஞ்செய்யவேன், *I will both say and write*. Whence it is the same as if I said simply, சொன்னேன், சொல்வேன், &c. Wherefore this phrase also, சொல்லச்செய்தே, is the same as சொல்லியே. So, நான்சொல்லச்செய்தேசெய்யாதேபோனாய், and நான் சொல்லியேசெய்யாதேபோனாய், harmonise together, and may be rendered by the Ablative absolute, *me myself speaking, thou hast not done it*. Still this phrase must by no means be used; because in opposition to the rule which I gave at number 71, the gerund comes in the nominative, different from that which governs the principal verb. Some teach that instead of செய்தே, we may use the word சே, போகச்சே, வரச்சே, which however is altogether barbarous, and by the rude vulgar is introduced so foolishly, that you will not find it prevail in any general use even among the common people.

*Gerunds.*

121. The Gerund, of which see Number 71, as I have there stated, does not serve but for the Gerund in *do* : but for the Gerund in *di*, or *dum*, they use the word of the Infinitive : thus, உன்னைப் பார்த்துக்கொண்டிருக்கிறேன், *I have a desire (videndi) of seeing thee* : so கந்திரிசுநீரை விரைவில்கிதவந்திரார், *The Lord came, (ad salvandum.) to save us.*

*The Supine.*

122. The Tamulians have no Supine. They supply the Supine in *u*, by using the dative of the verbal of the participle present or future : thus, இதுசொல்லுகதற்குக்கரிது, or more elegantly, இதுசொல்லுதற்குக்கரிது, *this is difficult to be said*, &c. That verbal may also come in the nominative, இதுசொல்லுகதரிது, &c., yet it does not in that case correspond with the Supine, but is the same as, *to say this, is difficult* : whence the word *this*, which in the first proposition was the nominative, in the latter is the accusative, and it would be better Tamul to say, இதைச் சொல்லுகதரிது. They supply the Supine in *um*, by using the infinitive with a verb which implies motion to a place : சொல்லுபோகேன், *I go to say* : சொல்லவந்தேன், *I have come to say*. Whence if to the infinitive of any verb you add the word from the verb போகது, *to go*, you have the Pauli-post-future : thus சொல்லப்போகும், *I go to say* : சொல்லப்போகும், *thou shalt go to say*, &c.

*Participles Future.*

123. The Participle Future, which the Tamulians have, does not, as I have stated at Number 73, well correspond, with our Latin participle future in *rus* : for we cannot use it to express an end. Wherefore (1.) For the participle future in *rus*, when it implies an end, the Tamulians use the simple word of the Infinitive, which they use, as I have just stated, for the Supine in *um*, to which in Latin also this participle is equivalent : thus நாளை யுனகிடுதெக்கொடுக்கேன், *to-morrow I will come, about to give this to thee*. (2.) They supply the participle future passive in *dus*, by adding to the infinitive the word from the verb தருகிறது, which implies suitableness or obligation, of which I have said more at Number 86. Thus இதுசெய்யத்தருகும், *this is to be done* : that is to say, either *it is meet to be done*, or *it ought to be done* : so, நீய்துதிக்கத்தருவாய், *thou art to be praised* : so, சொல்லத்தக்கதெல்லாஞ்சொன்னேன், *I have said all things which were to be said*, &c.

*The Relative Who or Which.*

The Tamulians are also without the relative, *Who*, or *Which*; 124. still they so supply it, by means of participles and appellative nouns, as may be seen in what we have thus far said, that after a short experience this relative would be not at all missed. They have nevertheless the words of this relative, which serve for interrogation, as we stated at Number 47. எவன், *who?* (Masculine) எவள், *who?* (Feminine) எது, *what?* (Neuter). They have also the word ஆர் or யார், *who?* (Masc. or Fem.) This word at pleasure is either put after the verbal from participles, (which even if it be of the neuter gender, does not with this word, serve for the neuter, but for the masculine or feminine :) or it is also put after appellative nouns, which are formed from verbs: thus செய்கிறவனார், செய்தவனார், செய்பவனார், for the masculine; செய்கிறவளார், செய்தவளார், செய்பவளார், for the feminine; செய்கிறதார், செய்ததார், செய்வதார், for either: &c. Or that word ஆர், யார், is put before the said nouns appellative, or any word of a verb absolute: thus யார்செய்கிறவன், யார்செய்தவன், &c., யார்செய்வான், யார்செய்தான், &c., for in this way it is always united to the third person masculine. Finally, this same word is substituted for the plural; thus வந்தவர்களார், ஆர்வருவர்களார், &c.

*Adverbs.*

In this language likewise there are in fact scarcely any Adverbs, 125. if you except Adverbs of place. For instance, இப்போது, *now*, அப்போது, *then*, எப்போது, *when?* இன்று *to-day*, நேற்று, *yesterday*, நாளை, *to-morrow*, &c., are not in truth Adverbs, but nouns absolute, which are declined through the cases: and the first are from the noun போது, *time*, with இ, அ, எ, which particles correspond to the articles, *this, that, which*; as we said at Number 50. But adverbs are easily formed, or, to speak more correctly, the want of them is supplied, in this language, by adding for instance to any noun, either the gerund ஆம், or the infinitive ஆக, from the verb ஆகிறது, *to be made*. Thus from சந்தோஷம், *joy*, comes சந்தோஷமாய், or சந்தோஷமாக, *joyfully*; from கோபம், *anger*, comes கோபமாக, or கோபமாய், *angrily*, &c. For since ஆம் is the gerund from the verb, *fieri, to be made*, which in Latin wants the gerund, it may be expressed by the participle *factus, made*, and e. g. சந்தோஷமாய்வந்தான் be rendered, *joy being made he came*, that is *he came joyfully*. So,

when, as I have stated above, they elegantly use the infinitive in the manner of the ablative absolute, adverbs are formed by adding the infinitive ஆக. Moreover they use this particular infinitive ஆக, as I shall mention hereafter, to express the mode in which anything is done: thus, *e. g.* I may render தூதனாகவந்தான், *he came in the manner of an ambassador*, &c. Whence when it is said, *e. g.* கோபமாகச்சொன்னான், the meaning is, *he spoke in the manner of anger*, *i. e. angrily*; whence these phrases may well be reduced to adverbs.

## SECTION IV.

### *Of the Composition of Verbs.*

126. The Tamulians have not verbs compounded in the manner of the Latins, from any preposition or particle; as, *adsum*, *to be present*; *respicio*, *to look back*; *protraho*, *to draw forward*, &c., but they elegantly compound together many verbs, by uniting for instance one verb with the gerund in *do* of another: the former is conjugated, and the signification is taken from the gerund. I will here adduce a few verbs, which are more frequently wont to be united to gerunds, and to serve for the composition of verbs. Of which let the first be the verb.

இருக்கிறது.

This may be united to the gerund of any verb, whether active or passive; whether positive or negative: and may be expressed, செய்கிருக்க, செய்யப்பட்டிருக்க, செய்யாதிருக்க, &c. Some think that the verb compounded by this union differs in nothing from the simple verbs, and in the same way they explain, *e. g.* அடித்தான் and அடித்திருத்தான்: yet the difference is at least as great, as that of the preterite and future from the aorists of the Greeks. But that this may appear clearly;—if to the gerund அடித்து, from the verb அடிக்கிறது, *to strike through*, I add the verb இருக்கிறது, this may be conjugated through its tenses, and these three propositions may be made; *e. g.* first, ராயனுனை யடித்திருக்கிறான்; second, ராயனுனை யடித்திருத்தான்; third, ராயனுனை யடித்திருப்பான். Of these the first supposes past time in the action of striking, from the time in which this is said; and implies the present time of the co-existence of the person striking with the speaker; so that if Peter now

strikes you, I can by no means say, *சராயனு னினையடித்திருக்கிறான்* ; but I may say by the word of the simple present, *அடிக்கிறான்*. Again if Peter, before the time at which I am speaking, has stricken you, but he is now not in existence, but dead ; I cannot now say, *உன்னையடித்திருக்கிறான்*, but I must say, *அடித்திருந்தான்*. But this second proposition implies past time in the striking, from the time, not only in which I am speaking, but also of which I am speaking : for if Peter struck you yesterday, I cannot say, *நேற்றுசராயனு னினையடித்திருந்தான்* ; but by the simple word of the præterite, *அடித்தான்* ; and that *அடித்திருந்தான்*, signifies, that he struck you before the period laid down in my proposition, namely, before yesterday, whether years or days may have preceded. Finally, the third proposition *அடித்திருப்பான்*, implies indeed time future in the striking, from the time in which I am speaking, but supposes past time from the time of which I speak. Thus if I wish to say, *Peter will strike you on the tenth day*, I cannot say, *சராயனு னினைப்பத்தாநாளடித்திருப்பான்* ; but I may say by the word of the simple future, *அடிப்பான்*. But if I should say, *அடித்திருப்பான்*, it signifies, that after the time indeed in which I am speaking, but before the tenth day, of which I speak in the proposition, he will strike you : and it is the same, as if I said, *within ten days he will strike you*. Whence this proposition is compounded of the præterite and future, as in Latin, *factum erit, it will have been done*, which differs sufficiently from *fiet, it will be done*. The second proposition implies a double præterition, as in Latin *factum fuit, it hath been done*, which differs from *factum est, it is done*. Finally, the first proposition is compounded of the præterite and the present, of which in Latin I do not find in fact any example. The first and second propositions have reference to past time, since both imply past time in the action from the time in which I speak. Whence this language reckons three præterites, *e. g.* *அடித்தேன்*, *அடித்திருக்கிறேன்*, *அடித்திருந்தேன்*. But the third proposition, since it implies time future from the time in which I speak, has reference to the future ; and if you add the paulò-post-future from the Supine, (of which we spoke above at Number 122,) they reckon also three futures, *அடிப்பேன்*, *அடிக்கப்போகிறேன்*, *அடித்திருப்பேன்*.

ஆயிருக்கிறது.

This special compound, since the verb இருக்கிறது is united with 127. the gerund ஆய from the verb ஆகிறது, *to be made*, does not always



retain the signification of the gerund: கந்தரம்னுஷியிருக்கிறார், is indeed properly rendered, *the Lord was made man*. But this phrase is very frequently used for the verb, *to have*: thus சந்தோஷமாயிருக்கிறேன், is, *I have joy*. In which sense however I cannot always use this phrase; for in order to say, *thou hast cows*, I may certainly not say, மாடாயிருக்கிறாய். Wherefore I can only use this phrase for the verb *to have*, when it can also be rendered in Latin by *sum, es, est, I am, &c.*, with an adjective. Thus *I have joy*, may be rendered, *I am joyful*; thus வியாதியாயிருக்கிறேன், *I have infirmity*, or, *I am infirm, &c.* Whence the said phrase more frequently signifies simply the same as *sum, es, est, I am, thou art, &c.*: in which sense however it sometimes admits the gerund ஆம், sometimes not: for which let this be the rule. If *sum, es, est*, the verb *to be*, is construed with two nominatives, then to that nominative which is the predicate in the proposition, ஆம் is added: thus, *God is good*, is expressed சுவைசுவந்தில்வராயிருக்கிறார், &c.

But if the verb *sum, to be*, is construed either with a dative, or simply with only one nominative: then, since there is really no predicate in the proposition, ஆம் is not added. Thus, *this infirmity is to me*, (*I have this infirmity*), is expressed, எனக்கிந்தவியாதியிருக்குது: so, *there will be water there*, is expressed, அங்கத்தண்ணீரிருக்கும், &c. Whence, when it is doubted whether or not ஆம் is to be added to any noun, you can see whether that noun be the predicate in the proposition: and if it is you add it: but if it be the subject, the contrary. This can also be explained by another rule: if the verb, *sum, to be*, expresses existence, ஆம் is not added: if it implies essence, it is added. Thus, if I say, *the men of this town are stupid*; the verb *are* expresses their essence and quality: whence, adding ஆம், I may say, இந்தஞ்ஞாரம்மடையராயிருக்கிறார்கள். If however I say, *stupid men are in this town*; the verb *are*, implies not the essence, but the existence of the stupid men: whence without adding the ஆம், I may say இந்தஞ்ஞரிமேமடையிருக்கிறார்கள், &c.

கொள்ளுகிறது. போடுகிறது.

128. Often to the gerund of another verb they add the verb கொள்ளுகிறது, or போடுகிறது, with this distinction. If the verb implies action, which has reference to another than the agent, போடுகிறது may be added, but not கொள்ளுகிறது; and on the contrary this may be added, and not that, if it implies an action which has reference to

the agent himself: *e. g.* எழுதுகிறது, *to write*. Any one can write for himself, that, *e. g.* he may retain to himself the book written; and then கொள்ளுகிறது is properly added. Thus, எழுதிக்கொண்டேன்; in which proposition, although எனக்கு, *to me*, does not occur, it is manifestly collected from the verb கொண்டேன், and it must be rendered, *I have written for myself*. But if I have written, in order that I may give the writing to another, I cannot add கொள்ளுகிறது: but even if I do not explain for whom I have written, still by the addition of the word from the verb போடுகிறது, as எழுதிப்போட்டேன், it will be manifest, that I have written not for myself, but for another. From this same reason, I have sent, *e. g.* a person who may call Peter, and I say to him whom I had sent, on his return, hast thou called him? then, if after calling Peter, he has returned alone, he will answer, அழைத்தேன், *I have called him*: but if Peter also, whom he had called, has come with him, he may say அழைத்துக்கொண்டேன்; as if he would say, *I have so called him, that I have brought him with me*. Sometimes however கொள்ளுகிறது, is added for the simple elegance of the phrase; never however to those verbs, which imply action with reference to another. Thus it is said பாடிக்கொண்டேன், *I have sung*: ஆடிக்கொண்டேன், *I have led the dances*, &c. But when to the gerund of one verb there is added the gerund கொண்டு, from the verb கொள்ளுகிறது, and the verb வருகிறது; it signifies the continuance of the action which is expressed by the first gerund. Thus, சொல்லிக்கொண்டுபுத்தேன், is not simply *I have said*; but *I have continued to say often and often*. So மூடிகொடுத்திருக்கொண்டுயருகிறது, is not simply, *to give alms*, but *to be in the habit of giving them frequently*: &c.

### படுகிறது.

When speaking of the Passive voice, at Number 77, I have already stated that verbs become passive, if the verb படுகிறது, which means *to suffer*, is added to their infinitive. I now add, that by the addition of this verb to any noun, especially one which implies any passion of the mind or body, there is formed a compound verb, with a signification either passive, or, at least, neuter; in which composition, if the noun ends in ம, this becomes lost, and ப is always doubled. Thus from பயம், *fear*, comes பயப்படுகிறது, *to fear*: from அழுக்கு, *filth*, comes அழுக்குப்படுகிறது, *to be filthy*; from அடி, *a blow*, comes அடிப்படுகிறது, *to be beaten*; from ஒரு, *one*, comes ஒருப்படுகிறது,

*from many to become one*, &c. And all these have an active sense, if instead of adding படுகிறது, there be added its adjective படுத்துகிறது. So, from வெளி, *an open place*, comes வெளிப்படுகிறது. *to be opened, to be manifested*; and வெளிப்படுத்துகிறது, *to open, to manifest*. So, ஒருப்படுத்துகிறது, *from many to make one*: so, பயப்படுத்துகிறது, *to strike with fear*, &c. Those however which are numeral nouns, and end in ம், as எல்லாம், ஆயிரம், &c., do not lose ம் before படுகிறது. Hence it is said, படாததெல்லாம்பட்டேன்: so அடிக்களாயிப்பட்டேன், &c. Except also காயம், *a wound*; since although in fact it may, omitting ம், be said காயப்பட்டேன்; still, since this mode is equivocal, whether it comes, from the noun காயம், or from the infinitive of the verb காய்கிறது; in order to do away the equivocation, if it is from this verb, we say, காயப்பட்டது, *it is dried up*; but if from the noun காயம், we say காயம்பட்டது, *it is wounded*, &c. Observe, however, that in all these, there does not occur a proper composition from these nouns and the verb படுகிறது; but this is united to the noun in its own proper signification, which is, *to suffer*: whence பயப்படுகிறது, means, *to suffer fear*, அடிப்படுகிறது, *to suffer blows*, &c.

ஒட்டுகிறது.

130. This verb, besides other significations, means *to permit, to allow*. but we use it with the infinitive of another verb, without alteration, and then it cannot in fact be called a compound verb. Thus என்னைப் பிழைக்கொட்டான், *he does not allow me to live*. &c, and this method is the more elegant. Still the practice has prevailed, that, a syncope or contraction taking place, the *ā* final is lost from the word of the infinitive, and it becomes one verb compounded with the verb ஒட்டுகிறது, and they say, பிழைக்கொட்டான், போகொட்டான், &c., *he does not allow to live, he does not allow to depart*, &c. For which observe this one thing, that in all other words, the *ā* final of the infinitive, as I have said, is lost; but in the word of the imperative positive ஒட்டு, the *a* of the infinitive remaining, *o* is lost, from the word ஒட்டு: and although in the imperative also of the negative we may say, பிழைக்கொட்டாதே, *do not thou allow to live*; yet we do say, பிழைக்கட்டு, செய்யட்டு, *allow to live, allow to do*, &c.

அருளுகிறது, &c.

131. The verb அருளுகிறது, besides other meanings, signifies *to exercise pity, to behave compassionately*; whence in composition with the

gerund of another verb, it is well explained by the verb, *to vouchsafe*. Whence they use this composition, when they speak of persons very dignified: thus, எழுந்தருளினார், *he arose*, or *he deigned to rise*; so தந்தருளினார், *he deigned to give*, &c. Moreover the Tamulians are accustomed to add other verbs to gerunds, by which composition, no addition is made to the signification of the simple verb. But they add either போறது; thus, அது வந்துபோச்சு, and it does not signify, *that by coming departed*, but simply, *came*, &c. They add இடுகிறது, or விடுகிறது: thus, திறந்திடீயேன், or திறந்துவிடேயேன், *I have opened*; and others of this sort, which practice will teach you.

### *Verbs of Command.*

Finally, the Tamulians from every verb form another, which they 132. call ஏகவண்ணை, as if they would say, a verb of command: forasmuch as in this way are formed the verbs, which imply an action which is done by the command, or at least by the persuasion, of that person who comes in the nominative. They are formed in this manner: from the word of the future, பேன், comes பிச்சித்தது; and from the word வேன், comes விச்சித்தது; and they are conjugated according to the general rules: in the präterite they have தீத்தன, in the future ட்பேன். Thus *e. g.* from அடிப்பேன், comes அடிப்பிக்கிறேன், அடிப்பித்தேன், அடிப்பிப்பேன், &c., and it signifies, that I do not strike by my own self indeed; but by means of another, who strikes another by my command or persuasion, I am said to strike him: whence it must be rendered, *I cause that he strikes; I caused that he struck*, &c. Thus from செய்வேன், comes செய்விக்கிறேன், செய்வித்தேன், செய்விப்பேன், and it signifies, that I indeed do not work, but by command and persuasion, *I cause that another works; I caused that another worked*, &c. Observe that those which in the future have *u* before வேன், change this into *i*, and have இவிச்சித்தது: thus from சொல்லுவேன், comes சொல்விச்சித்தது; from மயக்குவேன், comes மயக்கிவிச்சித்தது; from பண்ணுவேன், comes பண்ணிவிச்சித்தது, &c. Those however which before வேன் have only two short syllables, without an intermediate double consonant, do not change *u*: thus from வருவேன், comes வருவிச்சித்தது; from விடுவேன், விடுவிச்சித்தது; from அருவிவேன், அருவிச்சித்தது, &c. And thus much of verbs compounded.

## SECTION V.

*Of the use of the Infinitive.*

133. The Tamulians use the word of the Infinitive very elegantly: the chief uses I shall give here. And 1. It is equivalent entirely to the Infinitive of the Latins, *credere, to believe, amare, to love, &c.* Nevertheless the Tamulians do not always use the infinitive after the verb as often as the Latins do; for which this may serve as a rule. If the Latin sentence, which has the Infinitive after the verb, may be rendered either into French or Portuguese, without the word *que*, but may be rendered either by the simple infinitive, or by the particles *de* or *à*, then in Tamul we always use the Infinitive. Thus Latin, *volo facere, I wish to do*; French, *je veux faire*; Portuguese, *quero fazer*; Tamul, தான் செய்வோனும். So L. *cupio facere, I desire to do*; F. *je desire de faire*; P. *desejo de fazer*; T. செய்ய விரும்புகின்றன். So L. *incipio facere, I begin to do*; F. *je commence à faire*; P. *principio à fazer*; T. செய்யத் துவங்கின்றன். But if the infinitive of the Latins is rendered by the French or Portuguese by *que*: then in Tamul we do not use the infinitive, but after the manner of the French and Portuguese phrase, in place of that *que* is put என்று, the gerund from the verb என்கிறது; and the verb which in the Latin phrase is expressed by the infinitive, comes here by tense and person, according to the exigence of the sentence. Thus, L. *te venisse dixit, he said that thou hadst come*; F. *il dit, que tu étois venu*; P. *disse, que tu tinhas vindo*; T. தீய்வந்தாயென்றான் சொன்னான், &c. In this last sense this language elegantly uses the verbal from the participles: *e. g.* வருகிறது, வந்தது, வருவது, which, without the word என்று, is either used in the accusative; thus தீய்வந்ததைச் சொன்னான், &c.; or even, which is still more elegant, the infinitive ஆக is added to that verbal: thus தீய்வதத்தாகச்சொன்னான், *he said that thou hadst come*. So அவர்கள் வருவார்களென்றான் சொன்னான், or அவர்கள் வருவதைச் சொன்னான், or, more elegantly, அவர்கள் வருவதாகச்சொன்னான், *he said that they were about to come, &c.*

134. 2. But when the *que* in Portuguese and French is rendered in Latin, not by the infinitive, but by the subjunctive *ut, that*; then in Tamul we elegantly use the infinitive: thus *dic, ut veniat, say that he may come*, வருச்சொல்லு, &c. Hence when in Latin you may with

more elegance say, *desidero, ut veniat, I desire that he may come*, than, *illum venire, him to come*: and *necesse est, ut veniat, it is necessary that he may come*, better than, *illum venire, &c.*, these propositions may be rendered in Tamul by the infinitive: அவன்வரவிரும்புகிறேன், அவன்வரவேண்டியது, &c. Wherefore the second use of the infinitive is to express the subjunctive *ut, that*.

They use the infinitive elegantly, as the Latins by the figure of 135. ellipsis, when the verb *incipio, to begin*, &c., being omitted, they elegantly fill the sentence, by a crowded series of infinitives: *e. g. extense apparere nubes, undique obscurari celum, fulgura micare, mugire tonitrua, &c., the clouds (began) to appear spread out, the sky on all sides to be obscured, the lightnings to flash, the thunders to roar, &c.* So I might in Tamul elegantly say; மேகங்களுமுந்து படர, மூடின வானமெங்குமிருள, மேகங்களைப்பின்னத்தாற்போலமின்ன வகைவிளங்குகின்றன, விடிவளிந்துமுழங்க, நாற்றிசையிலங்காத்தொழுப்பியநின்றவீச, த்திரளாயிடவிடாமல்கொப்பொழிந்துபெய்யப்பெய்தமறைத்திரண்டுமொளம்மாடியானுகளுங்குளங்குளதிறைய வுயிரீசொவ்வாமகிந்துவாழ, &c. The Tamulians very often even in familiar use elegantly speak in this way.

4. Sometimes in Tamul we use the infinitive of some verbs in the 136. manner of an adverb. Thus from *ஆகிறது, comes* ஆக, *together*; from *முந்துகிறது, comes* முந்த, *before*: so from *திருப்புகிறது, திருப்ப*, *திருப்பவும், again*; from *மிகுகிறது, மிகவும், again*; from *மிக or மிகவும், abundantly, increasingly*; from *நிறைகிறது, நிறைய, fully*; from *ஒக்கிறது, ஒக்க, together*; and others of this sort, of which I shall give more below, beginning at Number 168.

5. But if we use the same infinitive repeated, as பேசப்பேசப்போ 137. கப்பாக, &c., then it is put for the gerund in *do*, when this implies continuance and cause; as when we say, *fabricando fit faber, by working one becomes a workman*; for this proposition signifies, that by continuance of working, as by a cause, one becomes a workman. So in Tamul, *e. g. பேசப்பேசவெந்தபாஷையுப்பரும், by talking every language is learnt, i. e. by continuance of talking, as by a cause, any language is learnt*. So they say, *எறுப்புதடக்கதடக்கக்கல்லுங்குழியாரும்*, which may be rendered according to our proverb, *the ant hollows the stone by going not twice, but often*. Hence தாளப்போகப்பாக, means, *by the course of time, &c.*

6. The Tamulians oftentimes, by adding to the word of the infinitive 138. the interrogative particle *ō*, use the infinitive for the first person of the future, in the way of one asking permission, or of using threats

to another. Thus அடிக்கவோ is அடிப்பேனோ, that is to say, either by asking permission to strike another, or by threatening that I will strike him whom I address. Or sometimes also, it answers to this proposition, *what, can I strike?* that I may express, certainly I am unwilling to strike, or I am unable to strike, &c., in which way they often and very elegantly use the word of the infinitive in this language.

39. Finally, that all the uses of the Infinitive may be seen, I will just touch here, what I have explained above. Wherefore,

7. They use the Infinitive for the Imperative ; number 69.

8. For the Optative with கடவது ; number 114.

9. For the Ablative Absolute ; number 119.

10. For the Gerunds in *de* and *dum* ; number 121.

11. For the Supine in *um* ; number 122.

12. For the Participle Future in *rus* ; number 123.

ஆக.

This particular Infinitive, ஆக, from the verb ஆகிறது, besides the said twelve uses, common to all verbs, admits of others. And,

1. It expresses elegantly what we imply in Latin by *sponte, ex se ipso, voluntarily* : *e. g.* one has made a statue of a horse, which, by machinery artfully composed within, runs leaping, of itself, no one impelling it. I might express this by the Ablative தன்னாலே, which in fact does express, *of itself*. Yet it will be more elegant to say, தானாகத்தான்னியோடு, &c. So a young child does something above its age ; I ask, *did he do this voluntarily of himself, or another telling him?* I render this in Tamul, இதைத்தானாகச்செய்தானோவென்றான் சொல்லச்செய்தானோ, &c. I might indeed say, தானேசெய்தானோ, &c., but தானே is liable to ambiguity, since it may also mean, that he himself did it and not another, or he did it by himself, or another impelling him.

2. We have said above, that ஆக is taken for *simul, together*. In this sense, after I have enumerated many things separately, (which is expressed in Tamul by வகைசொல்லுகிறது,) if I wish to put them together in one and speak of them in one number, (which the Tamulians call, தொகைசொல்லுகிறது,) then I may use the word ஆக : *e. g.* I bought five oxen, three cows, eleven sheep, and seven goats, *which united together, are twenty-six heads* ; this last I may express in Tamul, ஆகத்தையிருபத்தானு, &c.

3. ஆக, signifies *in the manner, in the quality, as*: thus ஒட்டோ 142. லக்னாகவந்தார், *he came in the manner of one triumphing*; சூதனாகவந்தார், *he came in the quality of a legate*; சூரியனாகவிளங்கியெழுந்தருளினார், *he rose shining as the sun, &c.*

4. If ஆக be united to the noun இடம், a *place*, it is the same as, 143. *for, in place* of another, and requires a dative, sometimes a genitive; or is even joined to the nominative: thus, அங்கேபோததுக்கிடமாகவிற்கேவந்தான், *in place of going thither, he came hither*; so, என்னைமகநீய்போ, *do thou go for me, or in place of me*: so விவரிடமாகவிருந்து தந்தான், *he gave a dinner for pay, &c.* They very often in this sense use the simple infinitive ஆக, without இடம், which is yet more elegant; thus, விவையாக விருந்து தந்தான்; so கேடையமாகவிசுவாசத்தைக்கொண்டிருந்தான், *he had faith for a shield, &c.*

5. ஆக signifies also, *that it may profit, on account of*, and requires a dative: thus உனக்காகச்செய்வேன், *I will do it that it may profit thee, on account of thee*. Hence it appears, how ill some say, *e. g.* பாவங்களுக்காகவழு, when they ought to say பாவங்களாலழு. But the verb ஆகிறது, in whatever tense, admits of this signification: thus இந்தவியாதிக்கிதாருமோ, *will this benefit this infirmity?*

கொள்ள.

The Infinitive கொள்ள also from the verb கொள்ளுகிறது, has a 145 special use besides the common ones: for instance being added to the infinitive of another verb, it implies cause, and is elegantly taken for *because, seeing that*. Thus பாவியாய்நடக்கக்கொள்ள அவலமாய்க் கொடுமா, *because he lives badly, he will perish badly*: so காலமேயவன்வந்தாகக்கொள்ள, *because he comes in the very early morning*; &c. So நானாவருவதாகக்கொள்ள, *because he will come to-morrow, &c.* Whence, as appears from the examples adduced, according to the difference of times, we elegantly use the verbals of participles, of whatever tense, with the infinitive ஆக, to which is added this other infinitive கொள்ள. All which I might indeed express by the Ablative of the cause, by saying, நடக்கிறதனால், வந்ததினாலே, வருவதினாலே, &c.; but to use this infinitive, in the manner now stated, is far more elegant.

Finally, to complete what I have here delivered regarding the Syntax of verbs. I will add somewhat as to the use and meaning of some verbs. And



1. These two verbs வாங்கிறது, and கொடுக்கிறது, *to receive* and *to give*, have such mutual reference to each other, that I cannot use the first, without taking something from one who can give it with his hands : nor can I use this second, without giving to one who is able to receive it with his hands. Thus if I wish to say, *receive the money which is in that chest* : I cannot use the verb வாங்கிறது, since you ought not to receive it from the hands of another ; but I ought to use the verb எடுக்கிறது, *to take, to lift* ; thus அந்தப் பெட்டியிலிருக்கும்பணங்களை யெடு, &c. But if I say, *he will go that he may receive that from Peter* : then I shall with propriety use the verb வாங்கிறது, since that is to be received from the hands of Peter ; ராயன்கிட்ட, or ராயல்கையிலேயைத் தவாங்கட்டிப் பாவா, &c. ; So, to say, *give grass to the horse*, since the horse has no hands, with which he may receive the grass, I cannot use the verb கொடுக்கிறது ; but I may use the verb போடுகிறது, *to throw* ; thus குதிரைக்குப் புல் லுப்பாடு, *throw grass to the horse*. But I may well say, செட்டிசீருப் பணங்கொடு, *give the money to the merchant*, since he has hands, with which he may receive it, &c.

2. தருகிறது and கொடுக்கிறது, both signify *to give*. So, வருகிறது and செல்லுகிறது, both signify *to come, to arrive at* although this last has other meanings also. These four verbs however in use differ from each other ; all indiscriminately serve with respect to the third person : *e. g.* அவனுக்குப் பணங்களைத் தந்தேன், or கொடுத்தேன், *I gave money to him* ; so பணமொன்று வந்தது, or சென்றது, *money came to him*. But with respect to the first or second person, the Grammar of the Tamulians teaches, that we cannot use the verb கொடுக்கிறது, nor செல்லுகிறது, but that we ought to use the verb தருகிறது, and வருகிறது : thus it is barbarous to say, எனக்கு, or உனக்குப் பணங்களைக் கொடுத்தான், or பணமெனக்கு, or உனக்குச் சென்றது : but we must say, எனக்கு, or உனக்குப் பணங்களைத் தந்தான், *he gave money to me or to thee*. So we must say, பணமெனக்கு, or உனக்கு வந்தது, *money came to me or to thee*, &c. Moreover the same grammar teaches, that these three words, கூடி, தா, கொடு, which all correspond to this word, *give*, so differ one from the other, that கூடி, may be the word of asking a superior ; தா, may be the word of requesting from an equal ; கொடு may be the word of commanding to an inferior. I know that this distinction is not commonly well observed, but I have thought that what is a precept of the learned, should not be passed over.

## SECTION VI.

*Of certain Particles of the Tamul Language.*

The Tamulians call Particles இடைச்சொல்: as if they said, 147. *a word intermediate in a sentence.* But since in every idiom, particles unite and adorn a sentence, as gold does gems, I have resolved here to offer a few observations concerning particles, and other words, which the Tamulians use like particles. Of which let the first be

## உம்.

This particle (1.) is equivalent to the conjunction *and*; and it is added, either to each or to none of these which are counted: *e. g.* இவ்வூமவனுள் வந்தார்கள், and not, இவ்வூமவனுள் வந்தார்கள். But when உம் occurs with a negation following, it is used for *nee, nor*, as we shall describe below, and then to many things reckoned without any conjunction, உம், is well added once at the end: *e. g.* வெயில்குளிர், காற்றுமழை, பகிதம், கடுமக்குச்சாதிருந்தார்கள், as if I should say, *the sun, cold, wind, rain, hunger, thirst, nor calamities of this kind did he fear, &c.*

(2.) When I distinguish the number from the thing numbered, and do not say, *e. g. two oxen*, but, *these two are oxen*, உம் must be added: thus இரங்குகளும் இரண்டுமேருது, and not, இரண்டேருது; for this means, *two oxen*.

(3.) When the number which is expressed is complete, உம் is to be added: *e. g.* if I say, *one of my eyes aches*, this is not the perfect number, since I have two eyes; hence, without adding உம், I may say, எனக்கொருகண்ணேதாருது. But if each aches, உம் must be added: thus எனக்கிரண்டுக்கண்ணும், or கண்ணிரண்டுமேதாருது: and if I did not add உம் here, it would seem to be supposed that I have yet a third eye. Thus if I say, இந்தவிரண்டுமார்டெனது, *these two oxen are mine*; since I have not added உம், it is understood that there are still more oxen there: but if only these two which are mine were there, adding உம் I ought to have said, இந்தவிரண்டுமார்டெனது, &c.

(4.) உம் is often the same as, in Latin, *quoque, also, or et* which is taken for *etiam, even*: thus தாய்மேன்மகன், *thou also, my son*. Hence if to the word ஒன்று, which means *one*, you add உம், and a

negation follows, it is the same as *nothing* : thus ஒன்றுஞ்செய்யாது, *nothing will I do* : for it is as if I said, *I will not do even one thing* : so தண்ணீருங்கொடாண், *he will not give even water*, &c.

(5.) Hence உம், with a negation following, is equivalent to our *nor* : thus தானுஞ்செய்யேன், *nor will I do it* : so தன் நுமல்லத்தீருமல்ல, *nor good, nor bad*.

(6.) If you add உம், to words of uncertainty it conveys an universal sense : thus எங்கு, *where* ? எங்கும், *every where* : யார், *who* ? யாரு, *all* : எப்படி, *how* ? எப்படியும், *any how* : எப்போது, *when* ? எப்போதும், *always*, &c. The same happens, if, to the same words of uncertainty, you add the word of the subjunctive *although*, of which see number 118 : thus, எங்கெப்போதுனும், *whithersoever he has gone* : எப்படிசெய்தாலும், *howsoever he has done*.

ஓ.

48. This second particle, which is long, is (1.) a word of interrogation, and in a sentence is added to the word by which is expressed that, of which being in doubt, we make inquiry : *e. g.* I doubt whether one has given money to me ; I may say, தியெனக்குப்பணத்தந்தாய். But if, being sure about the giving of the money, I doubt whether the coins were ten or not ; then ஓ, ought not to be added to the verb தந்தாய், since of this I do not doubt ; but it ought to be added to the word of the coins, about which I do doubt how many they are : தியெனக்குப்பந்துப்பணமோதந்தாய். But if, being sure about the delivery and the number of the money, I doubt only whether he gave it to me, or to another ; I may add ஓ to the word *to me* : தியெனக்காபந்துப்பணத்தந்தாய். Finally, if I am also certain that I received such money, but doubt from whom I received it, ஓ is added to the word *thou* : தியாவெனக்குப்பந்துப்பணத்தந்தாய், &c. So in Latin also we say, *tu mihi pecuniam dedistine* ? or, *tu mihi decem nummos dedisti* ? or, *tu mihi decem nummos dedisti* ? or finally, *tunc dedisti mihi decem nummos* ? Did you give money to me ? or, did you give me ten pieces ? or, did you give ten pieces to me ? or finally, did you give me ten pieces ? which certainly differ somewhat from each other.

2. If to the particle ஓ you add என்கும், or என்கிறீம், (each word being the subjunctive *if* from the verb என்கிறேன், *to say*), thus, *e. g.* அவனோவென்கும், or அவனோவென்கிறீம், means, *if you say, avnō* ; that is, if you ask of him, *has he done ? has he said ?* &c. Whence

this phrase corresponds to the Latin word, *at, verò, autem, (but)*; and I may render it, *at ille, or ille verò, or ille autem, &c. but he.*

3. If you add *ஓ* to the word *ஐவ்*, of the subjunctive *if*, it expresses some moral necessity of that means to that end, and is the same as, *not otherwise than*: *e. g. If, all being left, thou hast followed Christ, thou shalt be saved.* Since any one, retaining all things, if he have kept the commandments, may well be saved: wherefore to this proposition I cannot add *ஓ*, and say *எவ்வாற்றையுந்தான் தத்துமேகநாதரைப்பின் சென்றும் லாக்காயேறுவாய்*. But since it is necessary to salvation to observe the divine commands, I may well add *ஓ*, and say, *எவ்வாற்றையின்கண் படியே நடந்தால் லாக்காயேறுவாய்*; in which proposition is included this other, if thou hast not observed them thou canst not be saved: whence it is well rendered, *not otherwise than by observing the divine commands, shalt thou be saved.* Thus *அவன்வந்தாலோசெயமாகூட, not otherwise than by his coming, will victory appear.* In this sense, and in this same way, they use the words *அல்லோ, அல்லோ, அல்லவோ*; which words harmonise with, *is it not?*

4. They often use *ஓ* for negation, as sometimes we also use the form of interrogation, while certainly we do not expect an answer, but intend to deny emphatically: thus, *நானோசொன்னே, did I say it? i. e. I did not say it.*

5. Sometimes they use *ஓ* for the conjunction *and*, when they mean to express increase and hyperbole. Thus one narrating the pageantry of a feast, will say *அநிலகடிகளும் அழகிய, வந்தகுதிரைகளும், யானைகளும், காவிலிலேவிழுந்தகாணிகளும், விரித்தபடிகளும், வையத்தவுடைமையினும், குவித்தமலர்களும், செந்தமிழ்ப்புகளும், விதெய்வமெவராலுஞ்சொல்லத்தகுந்தமையல்ல, &c.*

6. If after *ஓ*, you add a word, which is equivalent to the verb *not to know*, or to *doubt*: then *ஓ* is the same as *whether*: thus *வருவானோதெரியாது, whether he will come, I know not*: *அவனோசந்தேகம், it is doubtful, whether it is he*: *செற்குஞ்ஞவறியேன், whether he is dead, I know not*; and then *என்று* is not added as appears in the examples adduced. If however there follows a verb, which signifies something else than *not to know*, or to *doubt*, we use this same phrase in the same sense; *என்று* however must be added: thus *வந்தானோவென்றுகேள், inquire, whether he has come now*: *அவனோவென்று சொல்லு, say whether it is he, &c.*

7. The Tamulians, as we have stated, besides *ஓ*, have words, which, of themselves, are interrogatives; *e. g. ஆர், who? எப்படி, how?*

எங்கே, *where?* But if, by adding interrogation to interrogation, you add *ஏ* to these words, they are no longer words of interrogation, but of ignorance: thus, *ஆகா, I know not, who he may be*; *அங்கேயா, I know not, where he may be*, &c. *அறியா, I know not*, may indeed be added; but even though it be not added, it is sufficiently clearly understood: thus, *ஆகா வொருவன் வந்தான், some one has come, I know not who he may be*.

8. Finally, *ஓ* may sometimes be put at the beginning of a sentence, and then it is better doubled, *ஓஓ*; and thus it expresses admiration with joy, or the idea of scoffing greatly: *e. g.* I see a man wailing, I ask the cause, and he relates trifles, for which he absurdly laments; I may say, *ஓஓ இது சீக்கிரவழுவினும், Oh! dost thou rail for this?*

ஏ.

9. This particle *ஏ*, which is long, is never found by itself at the end of a word in the Tamul language, but always is added, and at pleasure may be every where added or taken away.

And 1. They use this particle to express a kind of certainty and force, which can hardly be explained. It is added however to the word on which we intend to lay the stress, nearly in the same way in which we have described the particle *ஐ* to be added to the word, by which we express that of which we doubt: thus *தீயெனக்கிதைச் சொன்னாயே*, I lay the stress on the act of speaking, as if I said, *thou saidst indeed this to me*: *தீயெனக்கிதையே சொன்னாய்*, *thou saidst this very thing to me*: *தீயெனக்கியிதைக்கொன்னாய்*, *to me myself didst thou say this*: *தீயெனக்கிதைக்கொன்னாய்*, *thou thyself saidst this to me*, &c.

2. They use this particle, to distinguish, markedly, one from many: Many apples *e. g.* hang from a tree; I seek one: they bring one which I do not wish for; I reject that, and showing the other with my finger, I say, *இந்தையதுத்தந்தா*; which I could not say, if there were only one.

3. *ஏ* is elegantly added to any word expressive of a person groaning, or lamenting: thus, *ஐயோகெட்டேனே*: *என்மகன் தந்தாவிறந்துபட்டானே*: *உயிராதரவாய்தின்றவொருபிள்ளை யிழந்தனே*, *alas, I am undone! Alas, me, my son is dead! I have lost my only son, the stay of my life!*

4. Sometimes this particle adds nothing to the word to which is joined; as when it is added to Ablatives, as in its proper place I

have stated : முகத்திலே, முகத்தினாலே, முகத்திலுட, &c. Wherefore the learned in this language almost never add *ē* to these Ablatives, at least in their books.

ஐயோ, அன்றோ, ஏன், ஆக்கும்.

1. ஐயோ, or ஐயையோ, or அந்தோ, are Interjections of grieving 150. or compassionating, which are used alone by themselves, and require no case. ஆ also especially, doubled in this way ஆஆ, is an interjection of compassion: thus ஆஆசெந்ருன், *ah ! he is dead*, &c.

2. அன்றோ or அல்லோ, or அவ்வோ, agrees with *nonne ? not ?* இவனல்லோசொன்னான், *did not he himself say it ?* But these particles are added to the word on which we wish to place the stress, as we said of ஐ.

3. ஏன் *en*, is the same as *why ?* It may be put before or after the verb, with this distinction : if it is placed before it, the verb is used in person, number and tense, according to the exigence of the sentence ; thus ஏன்வந்தாய், *why hast thou come ?* ஏன்வருகிருள், *wherefore came she ?* ஏன்வருவீர்கள், *why will you come ?* But if this particle is put after it, the word of the third person masculine of the future tense, வருவான், இருப்பான், &c., is used for every person, number, gender and tense. Thus நான், நீய், அவர்கள், அது, &c. வருவானேன், போவானேன், &c. Hence this phrase, அதேதென்றால், is properly, *if you seek, why that ?* and is explained by *because* : there is another like this, அதேதென்றால், which means, *if you ask what is that ?* and it is explained by, *that is to say*. Thus நான் சொன்னதைச்செய்யாதே யதேதென்றத்செய்வாயாகிற்சாவதேதிச்சயம், *do not do what I said, because if you do, you will certainly die*. So நான் சொன்னதைச்செய்யாதேயதேதென்றத்பாவி கனைச்சொந்தே, *do not do what I said, that is to say, do not associate with sinners*. It may also be said, அதேதென்னில், and அதே தென்னில், and they signify the same.

4. ஆக்கும். This is a word, which if it be put after the sentence, is equivalent to the word, *perhaps* : thus திருடவந்தானாக்கும், *perhaps he has come, that he may steal* ; அவனநல்லவனாக்கும், *perhaps he is good*, &c. But if this word is interposed in the sentence, it removes all doubt, and affirming emphatically, is equivalent to the word *surely, certainly, indeed* : thus புண்ணியங்களைச்செய்தாவாக்குமீ டேவாய், *if thou hast practised the virtues, and not otherwise, thou wilt surely be saved* ; திருடவாக்கும்வந்தான், *he has come*

*indeed, that he may steal*: இவனாகிய நல்லவன், *this is certainly a good man, &c.*

முன், பின், முந்தி, &c.

These words are not prepositions, as some call them, but are nouns which are declined: and three cases are especially used. முன்னுக்கு, முன்னே, முன்னால்; பின்னுக்கு, பின்னே, பின்னால். Of these முன் harmonises with *before*, or *before that*: thus other words derived from this, முன்னே, முன்னேயும், முன்பு, முன்னர். On the other hand பின் agrees with, *after*, or *after that*: thus also other words derived from this, பின்னே, பின்னேயும், பின்பு, பின்னர், பிறகு, பின்பாடு.

1. All these words, if they are put after a noun, require the genitive or dative: thus அதுமுன், அதுக்குமுன், *before that*: அதன் பின், அதுக்குப்பின், *after that, &c.* But if these words are joined to a verb, the first are united to the participle of the future: தான் சொல்லுவான்னே, *before that I may speak, or might speak, &c.* The second are joined to the participle of the præterite: தயி, *after that thou hast done this, or now thou wilt have done it, &c.* And contrariwise they cannot be used, nor can it be said வந்தமுன்; nor வருப்பின், &c. But all indiscriminately may be joined to a verbal from the participles of the præterite or the future, which is then used either in the dative or in the genitive: thus, தீயிதைத்தன், or வந்ததுக்குமுன், பின், *before thou didst come, or after thou camest or now thou wilt have come*; so தீய வருவதன், or வருவதுக்கு, or better, வருவது, முன், பின், *before that thou comest, or after that thou shalt have come, &c.* Of these முன் with its derivatives, is also added, and much more elegantly, to the participle negative, taking away *da*: thus தீயிதைச்செய்யாமன்னேயிடுகவா, *before that thou doest this, come hither.* It may also be added to the dative of the verbal from the negative participle: தீயிதைச்செய்யாததுக்குமுன்னே, &c.

2. If these words are used absolutely without any case, or at the beginning of a sentence, முன்னே, முன்னாலே, &c., they correspond with *heretofore*: பின்னே பின்னாலே, &c., agree with *afterwards*, or even, *besides*: thus பின்னையென்ன, *besides what?* So முன்னே or முன்னாலே செய்ததைச்சொல்லு, *tell, what thou hast done heretofore.*

3. They are used also for முன், or for the gerund முந்தி, or the infinitive முந்த, both from the verb முந்துவது, *to precede.* They

are used, as முன், they do not however admit a genitive, but with a dative it is said, அதுதற்குமுந்தி, or அதுதற்குமுந்த, and it is well explained by, *before that*. But if they are used absolutely or in the beginning of a sentence, they are the same as, *first*, or *before*: முந்தி, or முந்தியதைக்கொண்டி, *tell this first*, or *before*, &c. and then they are often repeated, முந்திமுந்தி, or முந்தமுந்த, &c., *principally, especially*.

படி.

This word is a noun, which besides other things signifies, *the mode* 152. or *manner*, and is well declined through all the cases: படியில், படிக்கே, படியைய, படியில், படியாயல், படியாகாதி. And 1. They often use it absolutely in the nominative for the oblique cases, and instead of saying, *e. g.* படியிலே, they say, படி: or with *ê* added, படியை: and they unite that to any participle for any person: thus நான் படி, &c. செல்பெயர், செல்தயர், செல்லுபடி, and properly it means, *in the mode, in which I, thou, do, dost; have done, hast done; shalt do, shalt do*, &c., and it is well expressed by, *so as*, &c. And hence, they more elegantly, as I have often said, use the participle of the future for the present.

2. If படி comes in the dative, it implies the *end*: and is well expressed by, *that*: thus நான்செய்யுப்படிக்கு, *that I may do it*, &c.

3. If it occurs in the ablative of the cause, அது, it implies *cause*: and is expressed by, *because*: thus, தீயசெய்தபடியினால், *because thou hast done*, &c. In this mode it is often joined to the participle அது, from the verb அதுமே, and it becomes, அதுபடியினால், *because this is, since this is*: and thus it is used absolutely even in the beginning of a sentence, and is well expressed by, *whence, on which account, on that account*.

4. Finally, from this noun படி, are those words, which I have often adduced: இப்படி, *in this way*: அப்படி, *in that way*: எப்படி, *in what way?* எவ்வாறு, *in whatever way*: இப்படிக்கே, *of this way*, &c.

உள்.

This word also is a noun, which is declined, உள்வீடு, உள்வருக்கு, 153 &c., and signifies the *inner part*: thus, உள்வருக்குமுதலாக, *he gave medicine to be taken inwardly*, in the manner of food or drink; so, உள்வருகாது, அறமுமாடு உள்வருகாது, *God knows, what you have, within and without*.



1. But they use this word also absolutely in the nominative for the oblique cases, and often add *உள்ளே*. And if it is used with a Genitive or Dative, after which it is placed always, it is equivalent to the prepositions, *between* or *within*: thus வீட்டினுள்ளே, *within the house*: பெட்டிக்குள்ளே, *within the chest*: அவர்களுக்குள்ளே, *between them*, &c.

2. It may be used absolutely in the beginning of a sentence, and then is the same as, *within*: thus உள்ளேயொன் றுமிவிலை, *there is nothing within*, &c.

3. This noun, *உள்*, is joined to the verb படுகிறது, or ஆகிறது: thus உள்ப்படுகிறது, or which is the same, உட்படுகிறது, and, உள்ளாகிறது, and then it properly signifies, *to become within*, i. e. *to enter*: thus கோட்டையுட்பட்டான், or கோட்டையினுள்ளானான், *he entered the citadel*. Hence metaphorically it is, *to agree with any one*, or *to associate with him*: thus, எனக்குட்பட்டான், or எனக்குள்ளானான், *he agreed with me*, or, *he associated with me*, *he took my part*, &c. But if it be joined to the verb, படுத்துகிறது, or ஆக்கிறது, it has an active sense, *to cause that one may assent*, &c.

### அப்புறம், அப்பால், &c.

51. 1. The nouns புறம், and பால், besides other things signify, *a part*; hence, இப்புறம், இப்பால், *this part*; அப்புறம், அப்பால், *that part*, may be declined, and it may be said, e. g. இப்புறத்திலே, இப்பாலிலே, &c. They are generally used indeclinably with a dative, and then இப்புறம், இப்பால், equals the word, *citra*, *on this side*, அப்புறம், அப்பால் the word *ultra*, *beyond*: thus ஆற்றுக்கிப்புறம் or இப்பால், is, *on this side the river*: ஆற்றுக்கப்புறம், or அப்பால், *beyond the river*, &c. Sometimes they are used absolutely in the beginning of a sentence, and are then well expressed by *nearer*, *farther*: thus அப்புறஞ்சொல்லு, *tell farther*: இப்புறம்வா, *come nearer*; அப்பாலேபோ, *depart farther*; இப்பாலேவை, *put it nearer*, &c.

2. The word புறம் signifies also expressly *the exterior part*, and is opposed to the word உள், which is the *interior part*: whence it is said, உள்ளுப்புறமும், &c. Hence this noun, if it be used in the absolute இல், புறத்திலே, or in the manner of an adjective, புறத்து, signifies, *without*, *out of doors*, and is either used absolutely, or with a dative; thus, புறத்திலேயிதைச்சொல்லாதே, *thou mayest not say this out of doors*; so, புறத்தாலவா திகையிடுகெச்சொல்லாதே, *thou mayest*

not say here, the scandals, which are abroad; so, வீட்டுக்குப்புறத்திலேபோ, *depart out of the house*, &c. Hence comes the noun appellative, புறத்தியான், புறத்தியாள், an *external man*, an *external woman*, (that is, an alien, of another country, a stranger,) and it is used generally for persons who are *not of the same blood*.

### மேல், கீழ்.

The noun மேல், even if it can be, almost never is, declined, but is 155. used simply, or with *ஏ* added, மேலே; and is always construed with a dative or genitive. 1. But it signifies properly, *the upper part*, as கீழ், or கீழே, *the lower part*; hence, that signifies, *above*; this, *below*: thus இதுக்குமேலொன்றுமில்லை, *above this there is nothing*; அறத்தின்மேல்நன்மையிலை, *there is no good above virtue*, &c.: so பாவிக்கீழ்நாளிலை, *a vile man is not below sinners*.

2. மேல் signifies *above*, *upon*, and then it is always joined to a genitive of dependence, or even to a noun substantive taken in the manner of an adjective; and since oftentimes the word of the nominative serves in the way of an adjective, as we stated at number 91, it is often joined to the word of the nominative: thus, என் தலைமேற்கொண்டேன், *I have put it upon my head*; so, வீட்டுமேலேறினான், *he ascended upon the roof of the house*, or வீட்டின்மேலே, &c. So, அதுன்மேலிடுதலை, *put this upon that*. In this sense also, கீழ் is opposed to this word, and means *under*; but it is joined to a genitive or dative; thus, *e. g.* இதுக்கீழ், or இதுக்குக்கீழே, *under this*.

3. மேல் is elegantly joined to a verbal from participles, which comes in the dative and more elegantly in the genitive: and then மேல் signifies, *more than*, *more amply than*: thus, நான் சொன்னதின்மேலேசெய்தான், *he has done more than I had said*, &c. In this sense, its contrary is, *less than*; and to express this they use the infinitive குறைய, from the verb குறைவது, *to fail*, *to become less*; and it is used, as we stated at Number 136, absolutely, in the manner of an adverb, and requires a dative: thus, வேலைசெய்ததுக்குக்குறையவாங்கினான், *he received less than he labored for*; so, என் னுசைக்குக்குறையத்தந்தான், *he gave me less than I did desire*, &c. Hence,

4. By the reduplication of the word மேல், and from the union of the letter *வீ* with *ம்*, that being changed into *ன்*, comes *மேல்மேல்*, or *மென்மெலும்*, and it signifies properly, *more and more*: thus

நாளுக்குநாள்மேல்மேலுமடையானால், *he became more and more stupid daily.*

5. Finally, மேல், is the same as, *afterwards, after that*, and is then used with a genitive or dative: thus, அதுக்குமேலிதைச்செய், *after that do this*; தீயவந்ததினமேலேசொல்வென், *I will tell you after you have come*, &c.

மாத்திரம், அளவு, தனை.

156. The Tamulians distinguish four kinds of admeasurement: of the first kind, are those things which we measure by number, as coins of money; of the second kind, those which we measure by weight, as gold; of the third kind, the things which we measure by measures of capacity, *e. g.* by a bushel, as grain; of the fourth kind, those which we measure by extension, *e. g.* by the hand, by the ell, as length, breadth, height, and depth.

1. For every kind of measure they use the word, மாத்திரம்: thus, 1. இப்பணமென்பதற்கு, *how many are these coins?* 2. இப்பொன்னென்மாதிரம், *of what weight is this gold?* 3. இத்தத்தானியமென்பதற்கு, *what quantity is this grain?* 4. தீளமென்பதற்கு, *how great a length?* அகலமென்பதற்கு, *how great a breadth?* உயரமென்பதற்கு, *how great a height?* ஆழமென்பதற்கு, *how great a depth?* Moreover they use the word அளவு, which serves for the other measures, excepting number: thus, இப்பொன்னென்வளவு? *இத்தானியமென்வளவு?* தீளமென்வளவு, &c. Finally, they use the word தனை, which however does not properly serve, except for those things which are numbered: thus, *e. g.* பணமெத்தனை, *how many coins?* வருஷமெத்தனை, *how many years?*

2. Of these three words, தனை, is never used simply without addition in the vulgar dialect: but it is either joined to the letters இ, அ, எ, instead of the article, as was stated at Number 50; thus, இத்தனை, *as much as this*, அத்தனை, *as much as that*, எத்தனை, *how much?* or it is joined to the participle future, by changing உம் into அம், and adding to the word தனை the conjunction உம், and then it is the same as, *so long as*: thus, இருக்கத்தனையும், *so long as he may be, or shall be*, &c.

3. The word அளவு may be used by itself, and means *measure*: or it is joined to the above named letters, இ, அ, எ, by adding, according to the rule there given, a double வ; thus இவளவு, அவளவு

எவு, எய்வளவு: or it is joined to the participle future, or to verbals of the three participles, by adding உம் to the word அளவு, and then it is the same as, *so long as*: thus it is said, நியிதைச்செய்யுடளவும், or செய்கிறதளவும், செய்ததளவும், செய்வதளவும், *so long as thou mayest do that, or so long as thou doest, hast done, shalt have done, shalt do, that, &c.* But if அளவு be used indeed in this way, but instead of adding உம், there be added to it the infinitive ஆக, it properly signifies, *to the measure, according to*: thus, *e. g.* நீய்செய்ததளவாகப்பலன்வரும், *according to that which thou mayest have done, will come the reward.* But in this way it is also joined to nouns in the dative; thus, என்னுசைந்தளவாகத்தந்தான், *he gave according to my desire, to the measure of my desire, &c.*

4. Finally, மாத்திரம், is a noun, which signifies *alone*, and is always put after another noun: thus நான்மாத்திரம்வந்தேன், *I have come alone.* It is sometimes well expressed by the adverb, *alone, only*; இதைமாத்திரஞ்சொல்லு, *tell this only, &c.* Moreover it is joined to the above mentioned letters, இ, அ, எ: இம்மாத்திரம், அம்மாத்திரம், எம்மாத்திரம், *so much as this, as that, how much?*

Finally, it is united to participles, and then is the same as if you said, *as soon as, immediately that*; and then it is better used in the Ablative இவ்: thus, நியசெய்கிறமாத்திரத்திலே, செய்யுமாத்திரத்திலே, *immediately that, as soon as, thou doest, hast done, shalt do, &c.*

### வரைக்கும், மட்டும்.

1. The noun வரை means *a limit*, which word they use in the 157. vulgar dialect only in the dative with the conjunction உம், and it becomes வரைக்கும், and it is the same as, *as far as, until, up to*: thus, இத்தான்வரைக்கும், *as far as to this day*; இந்நைவரைக்கு, *until now*; கழுத்துவரைக்கும், *up to the neck, &c.*

2. The noun மட்டு also means *a terminus, or boundary*, and in this signification is used by itself in every case; thus மட்டில்லாதவன், *interminable*; மட்டோடிரு, *stand within the boundary, &c.* But if with the conjunction உம் it be added to any noun, this also signifies *until, up to*; thus இத்தான்மட்டும், *until now, &c.* It is more elegantly joined to a dative, அந்தக்குக்குமட்டு, *as far as to that town, &c.* It is also said, இம்மட்டு, அம்மட்டு, எம்மட்டு, *so much as this, as that, how much?*

அதிகம்.

58. This noun corresponds with the word *more*. They generally use this noun indeclinably, and with a dative: அதுக்கிதுவேயதிகம், *this is more than that*. Hence if I wish to say, *how much the more, so much the more*, then must be added to this noun, the particles which signify, *so much, how much*, of which see Number 156, ஒ being always added at the end of the first part of the sentence; *how much the more he increased, so much the more stupid he became*; I may express this by, எவ்வளவதிகம்வளர்ந்தானோனோவ்வளவதிகமடையானான்: so, எம்மாத்திரம் பிசையதிகந்தந்தாயோ வம்மாத்திரமதிகமுன் செவ்வம் வளரும், *by how much the more thou shalt give, or mayest have given, alms, by so much the more happy will thou be, &c.*

பார்க்க, காட்டிலும்.

59. To express the comparative, we have stated at Number 96, that they use the ablative இல், to which உம் is more elegantly added: thus, அதிலுமிது நல்லது, *this is better than that*: or they use the dative, as we stated at Number 93, thus, அதுக்கிதுநல்லது, *this is better than that, &c.* They use also for the comparative, these words, பார்க்க, பார்க்கில் from the verb பார்க்கிறது, *to look to*, which always require an accusative. The first word, since it is the infinitive, is here taken for the ablative absolute, according to the rule given at Number 120: hence அறத்தைப்பார்க்கநன்மையில்லை, means, *to those who look to virtue nothing else is good, i. e. there is no greater good than virtue*. பார்க்கில், is the subjunctive *if*, according to the rule, concerning which see Number 115: whence அறத்தைப்பார்க்கில், &c., is, *if thou lookest to virtue, i. e. in comparison of virtue, &c.* In this sense they use also the word காட்டிலும், the subjunctive *although*, according to the rule, Number 118, from the verb காட்டுகிறது, *to show*: hence, சாவைக்காட்டிலும்பாவமேதின்மை, is, *although thou showest death itself, that is, in sight, in comparison, of death itself, sin is undoubtedly evil*; which I may well render, *sin is worse than death itself, &c.*

உடனே.

60. The word உடன், is a noun which properly is never used in the manner of a noun, but either absolutely at the beginning of a sentence

with *ē* added at the end, and it is the same as, *immediately, quickly* : thus உடனேவா, *come quickly*, &c. : or it is added to all the participles, and then signifies, *immediately that, as soon as* ; thus, நானிதைச்செய்திருவுடனே, செய்தவுடனே, செய்யுமுடனே, *as soon as I do, have done, shall do, this*, &c. Or it is joined to a noun taken as an adjective, and then it is the same as the preposition, *with* : thus, கோபத்துடனேபேசாதே, *thou mayest not speak with anger*, &c. Or finally, without the *ē* at the end, it is joined to the verb படுகிறது, and becomes உடன்படுகிறது, and means, *to assent, to agree with any one*, as if I should say, *to be in opinion with him*, and it requires a dative : thus, கடைசியிலவன்னைனக்குடன்பட்டான், *at length he agreed with me* : so, பாவத்துக்குடன்பட்டான், *he consented to the sin*, &c. Finally, from this word comes ஒருங்குடன் from ஒருங்கு, which means, *all*, in the abstract ; whence that phrase is the same as, *with all*, and is well expressed by, *together* : ஒருங்குடனெழுந்தார்கள், *they rose up together*.

இல்லாமல், அல்லாமல், இன்றி, அன்றி.

இல்லாமல், or இல்லாதே, (the gerund from the defective verb இல் 161. லை) means, *without* ; and அல்லாமல், or அல்லாதே, (the gerund from the defective verb அல்ல,) is, *besides* : thus, உன்னையிலாமல், or இல்லாதொன்றுஞ்செய்யேன், *without thee I will do nothing* ; so இதல்லாமல் or இதல்லாதொன்றுஞ்செய்யேன், *besides this I will do nothing*. Which difference must be carefully observed. For one not knowing this, in his translation of the Gospel of St. John, where, speaking of the divine Word, he says, *without him nothing was made*, has rendered it, இதல்லாமலுண்டாகாநியங்களி லொன்று முண்டாகவில்லை : which is translated, *besides himself, of these things which are, nothing was made*. Moreover for இல்லாமல் we say, இன்றி *without*, and for அல்லாமல் we say, அன்றி *besides*. All are construed with an accusative, or with a nominative.

ஆனாலும், &c. என்கிலும்.

ஆனாலும், or ஆகிலும், or ஆயினும், all these words are the subjunctive *although*, from the verb ஆகிறது, as we stated at Number 118.

1. If these words are prefixed to a sentence, they are the same as, *but yet, however*.

2. But if these words are put after any part of a disjunction, they correspond with, *or* ; and in this sense and mode we use also the word என்கிலும், which is the subjunctive *although*, from the verb என்கிறது, *to say* : (whence it is altogether a mistake of those who write என்கிலும் :) thus we say, இவனாகிலும்வெள்கிலும், *or that man, or he, &c.*

3. The same particles if they are put after one only word, not repeatedly, but once, correspond with the Latin *vel*, when it is put for *at least, even* : thus அவனையாயினும்வரச்சொல்லு, *say that he at least may come, &c.*

4. If finally they are added to words of doubt, they convey a sense disjunctively universal : thus எப்படி, in what way, *how*? எப்படியாகிலும், *in any way, in whatever way it may be* : so எப்போது, *when*? எப்போதாயினும், *sometimes, whensoever it may be, &c.* Whence they sufficiently differ from the word உம் ; forasmuch as this joined to the same doubtful expressions, conveys a sense entirely universal ; thus எப்போதும், means *always* : எங்கும், is, *every where* : and எங்கேயானாலும், is, *somewhere* ; எவனும், is, *all* ; எவனாயினும், is, *some one, who ever it may be, &c.*

ஆம்.

13. This is the third person neuter of the future from the same verb ஆகிறது, *to be*, declaring not existence but essence : hence, since we may use the word of the future, as we have often stated, even for the present, this word ஆம் is expressed by *it is, or it will be*. In common use however,

1. When this word is used absolutely and by itself, it always corresponds with, *it is* : a word of one affirming something, which they always use when the discourse is concerning the essence. Thus I inquire, *Is there any bread in the house*? when I ask of the *existence* ; if there is, they do not say ஆம், but உண்டு, or இருக்குது ; but if inquiring concerning the essence, I say, *what is in that chest, is it bread*? if it is, they say ஆம்.

2. When this word is joined either to a noun or a verb, then in vulgar use it is taken, not for *it is*, but for, *it will be* : hence if it be spoken of a thing present, the expression *it will be* implies doubt, as in such a case also with the Latins. Thus if to my inquiry, *what is there*? they reply, *e. g.* அரிசியாம், it must be rendered, *it will be rice* : therefore it is the same as to say *I know not indeed, but !*

judge, or *I have heard, that it is rice.* Thus when I ask, *has Peter come?* if they say உத்தானும், it is, *it will be true, that Peter has now come, i. e. I do not know indeed, but they say he has come, &c.*

3. But if the discourse be of a thing future, then as the word *erit it will be*, in Latin, may imply doubt, or also certainty; so equally in this language the word ஆம். For example I say if thou doest this, the matter will be so and so; the other replies, இப்படியாம், *it will be so*: then it implies not doubt, but certainty. But if the other person replies doubtfully, *it will be so perhaps*; I may say in Tamul இப்படியாமாக்கும்; and generally when ஆம் is put after any verb, even concerning the future it appears to imply something doubtful; thus, வருவானும், *he will come perhaps, or, they say that he will come, &c.*

4. If to the word ஆம் you add the letter *ē*, then, since this implies certainty and is equivalent to the word, *certainly*, as we stated at Number 143, whether the discourse be of a thing present, or future, the word ஆமே, removing all doubt, affirms emphatically: அவனும், *certainly it is he*; வருவானும், *certainly he will come, &c.*

5. Finally, from what has here been said, we may understand radically the force of that phrase, செய்யலாம், காணலாம், &c. For this, as we stated at Number 109, is compounded from the verbal செய்யல், காணல், &c. and the word ஆம்: that signifies *to do, to see, &c.*, taken as a substantive; but ஆம், as I have said, signifies, *it is or it will be*. Hence those phrases are well rendered in Latin, *facere est, videre est, it is possible to do, it is possible to see.* Thus I render, *hoc videre est apud auctores, it is possible to see this in authors,* இதுகொந்தகந்தாக்களிடத்திலேகாணலாம்: whence those phrases are also well rendered, *it may be done, it may be seen, &c.*

ஒன்றில்.

This word is the ablative in இல், from the noun ஒன்று, *one*; but 164 it is used in the vulgar dialect absolutely for *or*, and is always prefixed to any part of a disjunction: thus, ஒன்றிலிவதுஒன்றிலது, *or this, or that*. Hence sometimes, and especially in the high dialect, they use the word of the nominative itself, adding *ē*, ஒன்றே, for the same disjunction, *or*; and then it is always put after, and is more elegantly joined to verbals of the future: thus, *e. g.* பாவத்தைவிடுவதொன்றே நேராகத்தீயிலேவதொன்றே, *or to part with sin, or to burn in hell*:



understand, *it is necessary*. This mode is very elegant, and although it is not used by the vulgar, it is nevertheless well understood.

போலே.

65. The word போலே, or போல, is from the verb போலுகிறது, as we said at Number 88, which signifies *to be similar to*: whence 1. those words are well expressed by *so as*, *as*, and are always put after an accusative: thus, சூரியனைப்போலவிளங்குவான், *he will shine as the sun*, &c.

2. If போலே be added to participles, by changing a short into ā long, or by adding ā long to the participle future; then that word is the same as in Latin *statim ac*, *immediately that*, *as soon as*: thus, *e. g.* என்னைக்கண்டாப்போலேகினந்தான், *as soon as he saw me, he was angry*: so, செய்கிறப்போலே, செய்தாப்போலே, செய்யுமாப்போலே, &c. In this way it signifies also, *as above*, *as*: thus, நான்சொல்லு மாப்போலேசொல்லு, *say, as I say*, &c.

3. If the same word be added to the subjunctive *if*, it is the same *as*, *as if*, *in the manner*: thus, என்னைநகைத்தாப்போலேபேசுகிறு போ, *dost thou speak as if thou wert laughing at me?* or *in the manner of one laughing at me?* In this sense some reject the ற, and write double ப, as is done, when it is joined as we have said, to participles; and they write, *e. g.* நகைத்தாப்போலே, which is certainly a barbarism: for since it comes from the subjunctive *if*, நகைத்தால், the ல cannot be lost, but only changed into the consonant ற, when ப follows, according to the rule at Number 20, and it must be written, either நகைத்தால்போலே, or நகைத்தாப்போலே, *as if thou didst laugh at*, &c.

இடைவிடாமல்.

66. This phrase is well expressed in Latin by *continuatim*, *sine intermissione* *continually*, *without intermission*: for it is from the noun இடை, a *middle*, and from the gerund விடாமல், *by not leaving*, and means, *a middle not being left, without intermission*, &c.

இல்லாவிட்டால், &c.

67. This phrase is well expressed in Latin by *aliter*, *otherwise*: for it is from the gerund இல்லை, of the defective verb இல்லை, to which is

added the word of the subjunctive from the verb விடுகிறது, which serves here for elegance only. Whence the simple word of the subjunctive of that verb might signify the same thing, which word is இல்லாதால், and properly signifies, *if it is not, or will not be*; thus, இதானுல் போவிலல்லாவிட்டால் போகாதே, *if this is, depart, if it is not, that is, otherwise, thou mayest not go*; so I might say, இல்லாதாவிட்டோகாதே, &c.

### ஒழிய. தவிர.

I stated at Number 136, that the Tamulians use the word of the 168. infinitive of some verbs in the manner of an adverb. It seems right here, in addition to what was said, to adduce some others, which are used for adverbs or prepositions, and which are more necessary for use. Let the first be the Infinitive ஒழிய with the first short, from the verb ஒழிகிறது, *to fail, to die*. But since at Number 120 I stated, that we may use the infinitive for the ablative absolute, hence this infinitive ஒழிய is well expressed by the ablative absolute, *failing*: thus இதொழியிலே வேறையகையிலை, means, *this medium failing, there is no other*. Whence that word well corresponds to the preposition, *besides*; thus, *besides this medium there is no other*; or it is also well expressed by the particle *except, unless*: *there is not a medium except this*. So this proposition, *unless thou wilt come, I will not give this*, is well rendered, using always the word of the subjunctive, *si*: தீயவந்தாவொழியவிதைத்தாமாயிடன், &c. In the same way they use the infinitive தவிர from the verb தவிருகிறது, *to take away, to relinquish*; hence, உன்னைத் தவிரவதுக்கானவொரு வருமில்லை, is expressed, *thee being taken away, or, thee being left, besides thee, there is no other suited for these things*, &c.

### ஒருபட. ஒருபிணிக.

ஒருப்படுகிறது or ஒருபிணிகிறது, means, *from many to become one*: 169. hence they elegantly use their infinitives absolutely in the manner of the adverb, *conjunctly, together, at the same time*. I stated at Number 141, that ஆக signifies, *together*; still they use this only when many things are enumerated, or many are referred to: thus இருவருமாக, *both together*; நானுநீயுமாக, *I and thou together*, &c. But they use the infinitives, which I have just adduced, even by themselves without another number; thus, ஒருப்படவாரும்கொள், *come*

*conjunctly* : ஒருமிக்கப்போனார்கள், *they departed together*, &c. : and I could not say, ஆகவாருங்கொள், ஆகப்போனார்கள், but there must be added, *e. g.* எல்லாருமாகவாருங்கொள், *come all of you together*, &c.

ஏறக்குறைய.

0. This phrase is composed of two infinitives ; ஏற, from the verb ஏறுகிறது, which besides other things signifies, *to increase*, neuter ; and குறைய from the verb குறைகிறது, *to diminish*, neuter. Hence that phrase is well expressed by, *more or less, about*, &c.

அற.

1. Is the infinitive from the verb அறுகிறது, *to be cut off*, in a neuter sense. Whence if this infinitive be taken for the ablative absolute, *e. g.* சந்தேகமற, it is rendered, *doubt being cut off* : hence அற is well equivalent to the preposition, *without*, and it is said, *without doubt*. They sometimes use this word absolutely, and it is then equivalent to the adverb, *perfectly, entirely*, as if one said, *all defect being cut off* : thus அறப்படித்தவனல்ல, *he is not perfectly learned* ; so அறக்கெட்டுப்போனேன், *I am entirely undone*.

சூழ்.

2. Is the infinitive from the verb சூழுகிறது, *to surround* ; which infinitive they use absolutely, and then it is equivalent to the word, *around* ; or it may be taken as an adverb, or as a preposition : thus, சூழ்வெங்கேதீயிருந்தாலும், *around, wherever thou mayest have been*, &c. But when it is equivalent to a preposition, it requires an accusative : thus, என்னைச் சூழ்வாருங்கொள், *come ye around me*, &c.

கிட்ட.

3. The infinitive from the verb கிட்டுகிறது, *to approximate*, in a neuter sense. It is taken absolutely for, *near* : thus கிட்டவா, *come near*, &c. It is used also as the preposition, *near to*, and then requires a dative or an accusative, and sometimes a genitive : thus, என்கிட்டவா, அதுக்குக்கிட்டவை ; அவனைக்கிட்டப்போ ; *come near me ; put it near that ; go near him*, &c.

வி லக.

The infinitive from the verb வி லகிறது, *to shun, to recede*. Where- 174.  
fore it is well taken absolutely for, *afar off*; thus, வி லகப்போ; *dis-*  
*part afar off, recede, &c.*

கடுக. முடுக.

The infinitive from the verb கடுகிறது, *to make haste*, neuter. 175.  
Whence it is well equivalent to the adverb, *hastily, quickly*: thus,  
கடுகவந்தான், *he came hastily*; கடுகச்சொல்லு, *tell quickly*. In this  
way they use also the infinitive முடுக, from the verb முடுகிறது, which  
equally is, *to hasten*; முடுகப்போனான், *he went hastily*. To these is  
opposed மெள்ள, and this is taken for *slowly*: thus, மெள்ளச்செய்ய  
வந்தான் முய்க்செய்வான், *who acts slowly, acts well, &c.*

வலிய.

The infinitive from the verb வலிகிறது, which besides other things sig- 176.  
nifies, *to be impelled*, in a neuter sense, i. e. *by one's self*: as வலிக்கிறது  
is to *impel*, actively. Hence, வலிய, taken, as I have often stated,  
in the manner of the ablative absolute, is, *by his own impulse, sponta-*  
*neously, voluntarily*: thus, வலியத்தந்தான், *I gave spontaneously,*  
*motu proprio, &c.* Observe that there is another word வலிய, which  
comes not from any verb, but from the noun வலி, which signifies  
*fortitude*, and according to the rule, which I shall give in the Gram-  
mar of the more elegant dialect, the noun by the addition of ய be-  
comes an adjective, *brave, bold*, and then it does not double the fol-  
lowing letter: thus, வலிய தலைத்தந்தான், with a single த, is expressed,  
*he gave a brave head*: but if, with the த doubled, you say, வலியத்த  
லைத்தந்தான், it is, *he gave his head voluntarily, spontaneously, &c.*

மை.

Towards rendering this section more complete I will add here 177.  
something concerning the word மை, which adds a certain special  
force and elegance to a sentence. Wherefore

1. If this word be added to nouns substantive or adjectives, it  
causes, that what the noun signified in the concrete, it shall now sig-  
nify in the abstract; thus e. g. from கன்னி, *a virgin*, comes கன்னிமை,

*virginity* : from ஆண், *a man*, comes, ஆண்மை, *virility* : from தனி alone, comes தனிமை, *solitude* : from பொது, *universal*, comes பொதுமை, *universality* : from புது, *new*, comes புதுமை, *newness, novelty*, &c. Hence since a miracle is always a something new in nature, புதுமை, is taken also for a *miracle*. From ஒரு, *one*, comes ஒருமை, *unity* : and so, not as many, but many more. Hence appears the origin of that noun தன்மை, for it is from தன், an oblique case of the noun தான், *himself*, and மை : hence தன்மை is, as I may so say, *the ipseity, the identity, the propriety* of any thing, &c.

2. This same word மை may be united to the participles of the present or of the präterite, and becomes a verbal. From இருக்கிற, comes இருக்கிறமை ; from படித்த, comes படித்தமை ; which verbal however is almost never used, except in the ablative இல் or ஆல் : இருக்கிறமையில், *since it is* ; இருக்கிறமையால், *because it is* ; படித்தமையில், *since he has learned* ; படித்தமையால், *because he has learned* : and in this manner it is used very elegantly.

3. Finally, மை is joined to the negative participle, taking away *da* : thus from அறியாத, comes அறியாமை, and then it is used in every case, mood, and signification of the absolute noun. Hence அறியாமை, is, *ignorance* : from பொருத comes பொருமை, *impatience* : from நிலவாத comes நிலவாமை, *inconstancy* : from இல்லாத comes இல்லாமை, *want, poverty*, &c. ; which mode is easy, and elegant, and universal.

## CHAPTER V.

*Of various things specially necessary for daily use.*

## SECTION I.

*Of the Numbers.*

For the more easy use of the candidates, I will here present the 178. signs and names of the numbers; I will afterwards add a few rules relating to the numbers.

<i>Sign.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Power.</i>
௧	ஒண்ணு or ஒன்று	1
௨	கொண்டு or இரண்டு	2
௩	முன்று or மூன்று	3
௪	நாலு or நான்கு	4
௫	அஞ்சு or ஐந்து	5
௬	ஆறு	6
௭	ஏழு	7
௮	எட்டு	8
௯	ஒன்பது	9
௧௦	பத்து	10
௧௧	பதினொன்று or பதினென்று	11
௧௨	பனிரெண்டு or பன்னிரண்டு	12
௧௩	பதின்மூன்று	13
௧௪	பதினாறு	14
௧௫	பதினஞ்சு or பதினைந்து	15
௧௬	பதினாறு	16
௧௭	பதினேழு	17
௧௮	பதினெட்டு	18
௧௯	பத்தென்பது	19
௨௦	இருபது	20
௨௧	இருபத்தொன்று	21
௨௨	இருபத்திரண்டு	22
௨௩	இருபத்தினூன்று	23
௨௪	இருபத்துநாலு	24

<i>Sign.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Power.</i>
உயடு - -	இருபத்தைத்து - - - - -	25
உயசு - -	இருபத்தாறு - - - - -	26
உயஎ - -	இருபத்தேழு - - - - -	27
உயஅ - -	இருபத்தெட்டு - - - - -	28
உயசு - -	இருபத்தொன்பது - - - - -	29
நய - -	முப்பது - - - - -	30
நயசு - -	முப்பத்தொன்று மி - - - - -	31 &c.
சய - -	நாற்பது - - - - -	40
சயஉ - -	நாற்பத்திரண்டு மி - - - - -	42 &c.
டுய - -	ஐம்பது - - - - -	50
டுயந - -	ஐம்பத்துமூன்று மி - - - - -	53 &c.
சூய - -	அறுபது - - - - -	60
சூயஎ - -	அறுபத்துநாலு மி - - - - -	64 &c.
எய - -	எழுபது - - - - -	70
எயடு - -	எழுபத்தைத்து மி - - - - -	75 &c.
அய - -	எண்பது - - - - -	80
அயசு - -	எண்பத்தாறு மி - - - - -	86 &c.
கூய - -	தொண்ணூறு - - - - -	90
கூயஎ - -	தொண்ணூற்றேழு மி - - - - -	97 &c.
நா - -	நூறு - - - - -	100
நாஅ - -	நூற்றெட்டு - - - - -	108
நாசு - -	நூற்றொன்பது - - - - -	109
நாய - -	நூற்றுப்பத்து - - - - -	110
நாஉய - -	நூற்றிருபது - - - - -	120
நாநய - -	நூற்றுமுப்பது மி - - - - -	130 &c.
உநா - -	இருநூறு - - - - -	200
நாநா - -	முந்நூறு - - - - -	300
சாநா - -	நானூறு - - - - -	400
டுநா - -	ஐநூறு - - - - -	500
சூநா - -	அறுநூறு - - - - -	600
எநா - -	எழுநூறு - - - - -	700
அநா - -	எண்ணூறு - - - - -	800
கூநா - -	தொள்ளாயிரம் - - - - -	900
கூநாக - -	தொள்ளாயிரத்தொன்று - - - - -	901
கூநாஉ - -	தொள்ளாயிரத்திரண்டு - - - - -	902
கூநாந - -	தொள்ளாயிரத்துமூன்று - - - - -	903 &c.
நூ - -	ஆயிரம் - - - - -	1000
நூய - -	ஆயிரத்துப்பத்து - - - - -	1010
நூநா - -	ஆயிரத்தொருநூறு - - - - -	1100

Sign.	Name.	Power.
ஆயிரம்	ஆயிரத்திருநூறு	1200 &c.
உத	இரண்டாயிரம்	2000
யத	பதினாயிரம்	10,000
உயத	இருபதினாயிரம்	20,000
நாத	நூறாயிரம் or லக்ஷம்	100,000
உநாத	இருநூறாயிரம் or இரண்டிலக்ஷம்	200,000
யநாத	பத்துநூறாயிரம் or பத்துலக்ஷம்	1,000,000
உயநாத	இருபத்துநூறாயிரம் or இருபதுலக்ஷம்	2,000,000
நாநாத	நூறுலக்ஷம் or கோடி	10,000,000

So on up to ten millions, which number they themselves call நூறு லக்ஷம், or in one word, கோடி, with the first syllable long.

They subdivide the integer most minutely : I will, here, however, 179 give some only of these sub-divisions, which are more in use. I will describe, in order, their character or sign, their name, and signification.

Sign.	Name.	Power.
வந	முத்திரை is the three hundred and twentieth part of the Integer,	$\frac{1}{320}$
௨	அரைக்காணி	$\frac{1}{160}$ — $\frac{2}{320}$
௪	காணி	$\frac{1}{80}$
௮	அரைமா	$\frac{1}{40}$
௧௬	முக்காணி	$\frac{1}{20}$
௩௨	மா or ஒருமா	$\frac{1}{10}$
௬௪	மாகாணி or வீசம்	$\frac{1}{5}$
௧௨௮	இரண்டுமா or இருமா	$\frac{1}{2}$
௨௫௬	அரைக்கால் or இரண்டுமாவரை	$\frac{1}{4}$
௫௧௨	மும்மா or மூன்றுமா	$\frac{1}{3}$
௭௬௮	நாலுமா	$\frac{1}{8}$
௧௫௩௬	கால்	$\frac{1}{6}$
௩௦௭௨	அரை	$\frac{1}{2}$
௬௧௪௪	முக்கால்	$\frac{2}{3}$

This one thing must be noted; when, that is, these sub-divisions are joined to other numbers, or are used one with another, it a vowel



follows, nothing is added; and if that vowel be *u*, it is struck out. But if a consonant follows, *ē* is interposed. Thus from ஒன்று and அநா, comes ஒன்றை; from இரண்டு, இரண்டனா, &c. But from ஒன்று and கால், comes ஒன்றேகால்: so, காலேமாகாணி; so இரண்டேமுக்காலேவீசம், &c.

80. But it must be understood 1. That the words of the numbers above given are nouns, which may all be used by themselves, and are declined through all the cases, as *unum, duo, tres* in Latin. Thus, *e. g.* a person has put down five apples; of these another has removed two, and says to a friend, *ஐந்திலிரண்டையெடுத்துக்கொண்டேன், from five I have taken two for myself, &c.* I will add here one thing concerning the number கோடி. This word signifies two things: (1.) The said number, *ten millions*; (2) that which is *new*. Thus they call the web of cloth, which, having been cut off by the weaver, has not yet been washed, கோடி. with the first syllable long in the same way. But it should be observed according to the rules given in the first chapter, that if this word signifies any thing new, it is taken in the manner of an adjective, whence it doubles க, ச, த, ப, if they follow: but when it is a number, it does not double them. Thus I may say கோடிசிலை, and கோடிச்சிலை: but the first signifies *ten thousand thousands of webs*; &c., and the second, *a new web*. Hence it appears, with what care the rules must be attended to, which we gave at the beginning, commencing from Number 16, where we treat of the increase of letters.

31. 2. The said words of the numbers may, *ad libitum*, be put either before or after a noun: thus மூன்றொருது, or ஒருதுமூன்று, *three oxen*. When they are put after it, there is no change made; but when they are put before it, the word ஒன்று can never be used; but, in its place, the word ஒரு is to be employed, the first syllable of which is short, if *ū* long is not struck out: if it is struck out, ஓர் also may remain; which may happen, although a vowel does not follow: thus ஒருமனுஷன், or ஓர்மனுஷன், *one man*: so பதினொருகுதிரை, or பதினோருகுதிரை, *eleven horses, &c.* The other words of the numbers, even when put before a noun, may in truth be used, without alteration; still, when they are placed first, they are, more elegantly, altered in this way: from இரண்டு comes இரு: thus இருதலை, *two heads*; so இருபது, *twenty, &c.* From மூன்று, if a vowel follows, மூ remains: thus மூவரசர், *three kings*; so மூவாயிரம், *three thousands, &c.* But if a consonant follows, மு short is put, and the following

consonant, whatever it may be, is doubled: thus, முக்கால், *three fourths*; so முக்காலம், *three times*; so, முப்பது, *thirty*; so முந்நூறு, *three hundred*. Nor may we write முந்நூறு: for then the same letter would not be doubled, but others would be substituted: forasmuch as the word நூறு begins, not with ன, but with ந: but முந்நூறு might be from the word முந் and நூறு, and then நூ is well changed into நூ, because the following is conformed to the condition of the preceding, whence it might mean, *the anterior, or former hundred*, &c. From நாலு comes நால்; and ல, is changed according to the following consonant: thus நான்குலம், *four bushels*; so நாற்பது, *forty* &c. From ஐந்து, comes ஐம்; thus ஐங்குலம், *five bushels*; so ஐப்பது, *fifty*, &c. From ஆறு comes ஆறு: thus ஆறுகலம், *six bushels*; so ஆறுபது, *sixty*, &c. From ஏழு, with the first long, comes எழு with the first short: thus எழுக்கலம், *seven bushels*; so எழுபது, *seventy*. From எட்டு comes எண்: thus எண்கலம், *eight bushels*; so எண்பது, *eighty*, &c.

In Multiplication the numbers are generally used in this way; for which it must be known: 1. That they do not, as with us, multiply the larger number by the smaller, but the reverse: and they do not say, *e.g. three seven, but seven times three*, &c. Although in the more elegant idiom both ways are used indiscriminately.

2. In order to say, *e.g. seven times three*, I may indeed say, எழுவிசை மூன்று, and all will understand it, but it would be a barbarism; and the sound would bespeak the foreigner. But if I said எழுமுன்று, with the first long, it would be, *seven and three*, that is to say, *ten*: but எழுமூன்று, with the first short, is *seven times three*, viz.: *twenty one*, &c. Wherefore beginning from ten, I will here in order give the words which serve for multiplications of this kind:

பைத்துபத்து -	-	நூறு -	ஈ	10 x 10	100
பைத்தொன்பது		தொண்ணூறு	கூய	10— 9	90
பைத்தெட்டு -	-	எண்பது -	ஆய	10— 8	80
பைத்தேழு -	-	எழுபது -	எய	10— 7	70
பைத்தாறு -	-	அறுபது -	ஈய	10— 6	60
பைத்தைந்து		ஐப்பது -	ஔய	10— 5	50
பைத்துநான்கு -	-	நாற்பது -	சூய	10— 4	40
பைத்துமூன்று		முப்பது -	கூய	10— 3	30
பைத்திரண்டு -	-	இருபது -	உய	10— 2	20
பைத்தொன்று		பத்து -	ய	10— 1	10

ஒன்பதுக்கொன்பது	எண்பத்தொன்று	- அக	9	×	9	=	81
ஒன்பத்தெட்டு	- எழுபத்திரண்டு	- எஉ	9	—	8	..	72
ஒன்பத்தேழு	- அறுபத்துமூன்று	- ஈந	9	—	7	..	63
ஒன்பத்தாறு	- ஐம்பத்தினாலு	- ஞச	9	—	6	..	54
ஒன்பத்தைந்து	- நார்பத்தைந்து	- சந	9	—	5	..	45
ஒன்பத்துநான்கு	- முப்பத்தாறு	- ஈச	9	—	4	..	36
ஒன்பத்துமூன்று	- இருபத்தேழு	- உஎ	9	—	3	..	27
ஒன்பத்திரண்டு	- பதினெட்டு	- யஅ	9	—	2	..	18
ஒன்பத்தொன்று	- ஒன்பது	- கூ	9	—	1	..	9

எட்டெட்டு	- அறுபத்துநாலு	- ஈச	8	×	8	=	64
எண்ணெழு	- ஐம்பத்தாறு	- ஞச	8	—	7	..	56
எண்ணுறு	- நார்பத்தெட்டு	- சஅ	8	—	6	..	48
எண்ணெந்து	- நார்பது	- சய	8	—	5	..	40
எண்ணான்கு	- முப்பத்திரண்டு	- ஈஉ	8	—	4	..	32
எண்மூன்று	- இருபத்துநாலு	- உச	8	—	3	..	24
எண்ணிரண்டு	- பதினாறு	- யச	8	—	2	..	16
எண்ணொன்று	- எட்டு	- அ	8	—	1	..	8

ஏழேழு	- நார்பத்தொன்பது	- சக	7	×	7	=	49
ஏழாறு	- நார்பத்திரண்டு	- சஉ	7	—	6	..	42
ஏழைந்து	- முப்பத்தைந்து	- ஈந	7	—	5	..	35
ஏழுநான்கு	- இருபத்தெட்டு	- உஅ	7	—	4	..	28
ஏழுமூன்று	- இருபத்தொன்று	- உச	7	—	3	..	21
ஏழிரண்டு	- பதினாலு	- யச	7	—	2	..	14
ஏழொன்று	- ஏழு	- எ	7	—	1	..	7

ஆறாறு	- முப்பத்தாறு	- ஈச	6	×	6	=	36
ஆறைந்து	- முப்பது	- ஈய	6	—	5	..	30
ஆறுநான்கு	- இருபத்துநாலு	- உச	6	—	4	..	24
ஆறுமூன்று	- பதினெட்டு	- யஅ	6	—	3	..	18
ஆறிரண்டு	- பன்னிரண்டு	- யஉ	6	—	2	..	12
ஆறொன்று	- ஆறு	- கூ	6	—	1	..	6

ஐயைந்து	- இருபத்தைந்து	- உந	5	×	5	=	25
அஞ்ஞான்கு	- இருபது	- உய	5	—	4	..	20
ஐமூன்று	- பதினைந்து	- யந	5	—	3	..	15
ஐயிரண்டு	- பத்து	- ய	5	—	2	..	10
ஐயொன்று	- ஐந்து	- ஞ	5	—	1	..	5

நானான்கு	பதினாறு	யச	4	×	4	=	16
நாண்மூன்று	பன்னிரண்டு	யஉ	4	—	3	..	12
நாவிரண்டு	எட்டு	- அ	4	—	2	..	8
நாலொன்று	நான்கு	- ச	4	—	1	..	4

முமடினாறு	- ஒன்பது	- கூ	3	×	3	=	9
முயிரண்டு	- ஆறு	- கூ	3	—	2	..	6
முயெனாறு	- முன்று	- ஈ	3	—	1	..	3

ஈரிமண்டு	-	-	நாளுக்கு	-	-	சு 2	×	2	=	4
சொல்லு	-	-	இரண்டு	-	-	௨	2	—	1	.. 2
ஐரோன்று	-	-	ஒன்று	-	-	சு 11	×	1	=	1

3. With us adjectives are formed from numbers, *first, second, third*, 182. &c.; and so with the Tamulians; for which the rule is easy. Forasmuch as there is added the participle ஆம் from the verb ஆடுதது, which participle agrees with, *which is*; thus இரண்டாம், *second*, மூன்றாம், *third*, &c. For unity, however, the word ஒன்றாம் can by no means be used, since it signifies not *first*, but *only one*. But we must say, முதல், or முதலாம், *first*: for முதல் is, *a beginning*. In the other numbers however the word ஒன்று is used, and we must say ஒராம்; thus from பதினொன்று, *eleventh*; இருபத்தோராம், *twenty-first*. Hence, when the Latins speak adverbially, *primo, secundo, firstly, secondly*, &c., the Tamulians use the words of the numbers, adding for ஆம், ஆவது, the verbal from the same verb ஆடுதது, and say முதலாவது, *firstly*, இரண்டாவது, *secondly*, &c.: and this is literally rendered *which is first, which is second*, &c.

Herc you may observe, that, since முதல் means *a beginning*, they 183. use these phrases.

1. முதலாம், which is well rendered, *or, even*: thus, நான்முதலாயறியேன், *even I myself do not know*, as if I said, beginning with me, I myself do not know. 2. முதலான, is well rendered, *and of this sort*: thus, பசிமுதலானவாதைகள், *hunger and calamities of this sort*, for it is as if I said, calamities which are beginning with hunger. 3. முதற்கொண்டு: thus, இந்நாள்முதற்கொண்டு செய்யேன், *from this day I will not do it*, that is to say, taking this day as the beginning, in future I will not do it, &c.

4. From numbers the Tamulians form nouns appellative; thus, 184. ஒருவர், or ஒருத்தன், *one*, Masc., ஒருத்தி, *one*, Fem. The others serve for either gender: இருவர், *both*; மூவர், *three*; நாவர், *four*; ஐவர், *five*. For others are not in use in the vulgar dialect. But all these are in truth appellative nouns substantive, which can by no means be used in the manner of an adjective, and placed before another noun: thus I may not say இருவர்மனுவீர், but simply, இருவர், or அவர்களிருவர், &c.

5. Finally, as in the Latin language we say, *singuli, bini, terni*, 185. *one and one, two and two, three and three*, &c., the words of the numbers, in this language, as far as *ten*, excepting the number *nine*, may be used in like manner. The Mode is this. ● The first syllable

only of each number is repeated, which, if it be long, is made short, and if the number begins with a vowel, two *v* s, consonants, are interposed; except in the number *five*, in which only one *v* is to be interposed; but if it begins with a consonant, that, whatever it is, is doubled: thus, from ஒன்று comes ஒவ்வொன்று; from இரண்டு, இவ்விரண்டு; from மூன்று, முய்யமூன்று; from நானூ, நந்நானூ; from ஐந்து, ஐவைந்து; from ஆறு, அவ்வாறு; from ஏழு, எவ்வேழு; from எட்டு, எவ்வெட்டு; from பத்து, பப்பத்து; *one and one, two and two*, &c. From these by the rule given above, are formed appellatives taken in the manner of a substantive: ஒவ்வொருவர், *one and one*; இவ்விருவர், *two and two*; முய்யமூவர், *three and three*, &c. And thus much of numbers.

## SECTION II.

### *Of Measures.*

86. The measures, of which I shall here speak, are those with which the Tamulians measure grain. They have themselves a certain kind of bushel, which they call கலம், *Calam*, and represent by this character, ஂ. If it be one bushel, they add ஈ, by which character *one* is noted, as I have stated above, and they write, ஂஈ: but if two, ஂஈஈ; if three, ஂஈஈஈ, &c. This measure, the same name being retained, is greater, and less, according to the difference of districts; but the கலம் is divided by all into twelve small measures, which they call மரக்கால், *Marcal*; or even better, குறுணி, *Curuni*; and this small measure is noted with this character, ன; but two of these measures are called not இருகுறுணி, but பதக்கு, and are noted by னன. But if there are three, முக்குறுணி, and are noted by னனன; if four, நூணி, த; if five, ஐங்குறுணி, தன; if six, நூணிப்பதக்கு, தனன; if seven, எழுகுறுணி, தனன; if eight, இருநூணி, உத; if nine, இருநூணிக்குறுணி, உதன; if ten, இருநூணிப்பதக்கு, உதனன; if eleven, இருநூணிமக்குறுணி, உதனனன; if twelve, கலம், ஂஈ. Moreover the twelfth part of this bushel, called குறுணி, is subdivided into eight parts, of which each is called நாழி *Nalhi*, and is noted by this character ஁, to which are prefixed the figures of the numbers: *e. g.* if there are two measures, உ஁, இருநாழி; although some, entirely through mistake, call it, ஈ஁஁; if three, க஁, முநாழி; if four ச஁, நானாழி; if five, இ஁, ஐநாழி; if

six, சு, அறுநாழி; if seven, எ, எழுநாழி; if eight, ஈ, குறுணி. Moreover the நாழி is divided into other eight parts: of these the eighth part is called ஆழாக்கு *Alhaccu*, and is noted by ஐ. Two of these, which equal a fourth part of one நாழி, are called உழக்கு, and are noted by ஒ, which joined to the above said part, makes உழக்காழாக்கு, ஒஐ, and are three parts of the eight; but four parts of those eight, that is, the half of one நாழி, is called உரி, and is thus written, றி. Five parts, உரியாழாக்கு, றிஐ: but six, that is three quarters of one நாழி, they call முவுழக்கு, று; seven, முவுழக்காழாக்கு, ருஐ; eight parts, நாழி. The ஆழாக்கு is divided besides into five parts, which are called சுவடு *Suvadū*, each one of which is denoted by ஓ; which sign is placed after the figure of the number, as expressed in the Table below. Some instead of saying குறுணி, as I alluded to above, say மரக்காவி; for நாழி, படி; and for ஆழாக்கு, say அனாக்காவப்படி; for உழக்கு, காவப்படி; for உரி, அனாப்படி; for முவுழக்கு, முக்காவப்படி, &c. Which however sound barbarously: and although the mode, which I have adduced above, is in fact from the more elegant dialect, still it is so common, that it is ordinarily used even by the women. But all the said subdivisions of the measures, since they bear relation to the first, that is, the கவம், and this according to the difference of districts, is greater or less: those also, while they do not diminish in number, are greater or less one with another. Here however I will give successively their names and the figures or characters by which they are expressed.

ஓ	-	ஒருச்சுவடு	-	-	-	-	1	Suvad
உஓ	-	இருச்சுவடு	-	-	-	-	2	
ஈஓ	-	மூச்சுவடு	-	-	-	-	3	
ஊஓ	-	நாற்சுவடு	-	-	-	-	4	
ஐ	-	ஆழாக்கு	-	-	-	-	5	Suvadū 1 Alhācu
ஐ	-	உழக்கு	-	-	-	-	2	
ஐஐ	-	உழக்காழாக்கு	-	-	-	-	3	
றி	-	உரி	-	-	-	-	4	
றிஐ	-	உரியாழாக்கு	-	-	-	-	5	
ரு	-	முவுழக்கு	-	-	-	-	6	
ருஐ	-	முவுழக்காழாக்கு	-	-	-	-	7	
உ	-	நாழி	-	-	-	-	8	Alhāccu 1 Nālhi.
உ	-	இருநாழி	-	-	-	-	2	
உ	-	மூத்தாழி	-	-	-	-	3	
உ	-	நானாழி	-	-	-	-	4	

நுஉ - -	ஐந்நாழி - - - - -	5 Nālhi.
னஉ - -	அஅநாழி - - - - -	6
எஉ - -	எழுநாழி - - - - -	7
ங - -	குறுணி - - - - -	8 Nālhi 1 Curuni
வங - -	பதக்கு - - - - -	2
ஸ - -	முக்குறுணி - - - - -	3
த - -	தூணி - - - - -	4
தங - -	ஐங்குறுணி - - - - -	5
தவங - -	தூணிப்பதக்கு - - - - -	6
தஸ - -	எழுகுறுணி - - - - -	7
உத - -	இருதூணி - - - - -	8
உதங - -	இருதூணிக்குறுணி - - - - -	9
உதவங - -	இருதூணிப்பதக்கு - - - - -	10
உதஸ - -	இருதூணிமுக்குறுணி - - - - -	11
உவ - -	கலம் - - - - -	12 Curuni 1 Calam.

This one thing I add, that when the noun கலம் is joined with any of the above named fractions, ம் is always changed into ன், and ெ is added, whether a consonant, or a vowel follows: thus they say, *e. g.* இருகலனேதூணி, and முக்கலனேயிருதூணி, &c., and it would be quite barbarous to say, இரண்டுகலநாலுமரசக்கால், and மூன்றுகலமெட்டுமரசக்கால், &c., although they signify the same thing.

### SECTION III.

#### *Of the Names of the Degrees of Consanguinity and Affinity.*

17. Since it is very necessary for daily use, especially for Missionaries, to know the names, by which the Tamulians express the degrees of consanguinity and affinity, I will here add a short catalogue of them.

Consanguinity and Affinity they call by the common word முறை and sometimes உறவு; whence that I may inquire, *what degree of consanguinity or affinity is there between you?* I may say உங்களுக்குள்ளேமுறையென்ன? But the several Degrees are expressed generally by these nouns.

தகப்பன், அப்பன், &c. is the *Father*, and *Father's Brothers*: of these he who is *older than the Father*, is called also, பெரியப்பன்; he who is *younger*, சிறியப்பன்.

தாய், ஆயி, அம்மாள், &c. is the *Mother*, and the *Mother's Sisters* : of these she who is *older than the Mother*, is called also பெரியாயி; she who is younger, கிள்ளாயி; by this name they call also, the *Step-mother*.

பாட்டன், *Grandfather*, by the Father or the Mother.

பாட்டி, *Grandmother*, by the Father or the Mother. If she is by the Father, she is called also, அப்பாயி : if she is by the Mother, அம்மாயி.

அத்தை, *Father's Sister*, or *Wife's Mother*, or *Husband's Mother*.

அம்மான், தாய்மாமன், *Mother's Brother*.

கூடப்பிறந்தவர்கள், சகோதரங்கள், *Brothers and Sisters*, by the same Father and Mother.

அண்ணன், தமையன், *Elder Brother*, either by the same father and mother; or son of the brother of one's own father, or of the sister of one's own mother.

தம்பி, a *Younger Brother*, in the way just mentioned.

அக்காள், தமக்கை, ஆச்சி, an *Elder Sister*, in the same way.

தங்கச்சி, தங்கை, a *Younger Sister*, with the same extension.

மக்கினன், *Husband and Wife's Brother* respectively one with the other; or even *first cousins*, who are born not of two brothers, or two sisters, but of a brother and a sister.

மக்கினிச்சி, *Wife's Younger Sister*, or a woman born of the sister of one's own father, or the brother of one's own mother.

கொழுந்தி, *Wife's Sister*, being *older than her*.

கொழுந்தன், *Husband's Brother*.

நாத்தனார், *Husband's Sister*.

புருஷன், பத்தா, ஆம்புடையான், &c., *Husband*.

பெண்சாதி, பெண்டாட்டி, இஸ்துதீ, &c., *Wife*.

சகலன், those who have married two sisters, are mutually so called.

ருப்பபிடியார், ஓரகத்தி, those who have married two brothers, are mutually so called.

சக்களத்தி, many wives are mutually so called, whom one man may have either at one time, or may have separately.

மாமன், and மாமி, *Husband's or Wife's Father*, and *Mother*.

மருமகன், and மருமகள், *Son-in-law*, and *Daughter-in-law* : or also with respect to a man, his *Sister's Son*, and *Daughter* : but with respect to a woman, her *Brother's Son* and *Daughter*.

மகன், and மகள், *Son*, and *Daughter*, either one's own; or with respect to a man, his *Brother's*; or with respect to a woman, her *Sister's*.



பேரன், and பேத்தி, *Grand-son*, and *Grand-daughter*, as well in the direct line, as in collaterals.

பங்காணி, *Cousins*, sons of two brothers.

I shall here add this only: that the Tamulians very frequently join to these nouns this word, ஆர், which here implies not interrogation, but respect. Thus they say, தகப்பனார், தாயார், மாமனார், மாமியார், தமையனார், தமக்கையார், &c.

#### SECTION IV.

##### *Of the Days, Months, and Years.*

The *Day* is expressed in this language by five nouns, which it is not allowable to use promiscuously. If Day be taken in distinction from night, they say பகல்: thus, பகலும் ராவுமாக, *by day and by night*.

But the *Day of twenty-four hours* is called, either நாளன், or கிழமை, or தேதி, or திதி; with this distinction however, that நாளன் is the day, taking it from the month, the week, &c.: thus *I came after the fourth day*, I may say, நாலாநாளஞ்ச்குப்பிறகுவா.

கிழமை is taken especially for the *Day of the Week*, for which they also say, வாரம்; thus, *on what day didst thou come, on Wednesday, or Saturday?* I may render this in Tamul, எந்தக் கிழமையிலவந்தாய் வெள்ளியோசனியா? and in this sense it were a barbarism to say, எந்தநாளன், &c.

தேதி, the first syllable of which is long, is taken specially for the *Day* with respect to the *Month*: thus, *to-day is the fourth of the month*, இன்றைக்குநாலாந்தேதி; and it were a barbarism to say, இன்றைக்குநாலாநாளன், or நாலாங்கிழமை; nor would our idea be understood from this phrase.

Finally, திதி is taken specially for the *Day of the Moon's Age*; whence in order to say, *what day is to-day from the new moon?* I must say, இன்றைக்கெந்தத்திதி? &c.

Moreover the *Day* is here divided, not into twenty-four hours, but into sixty, which they call நாழிகை: and every நாழிகை is subdivided into three hundred and sixty parts, which they call நொடி or விமித்தம்; whence since two and a half Tamul hours correspond with each of our hours, it follows that the Tamulians give to each of our hours nine hundred நொடி, whence every நொடி contains four

*seconds.* But they themselves reckon thirty நாழிகை, or hours, from sunrise to sunset; and from sunset to sunrise another thirty: whence it happens, that in the Summer season the hours of the day are longer than those of the night; and the contrary, in the Winter season: for they always keep the number of hours the same. Moreover they divide the day into four equal parts, and the night into other four, which they themselves call, சாமம்; or even better, யாமம்; giving to each seven நாழிகை and a half, that is to say, three of our hours. When however they say simply, சாமம் or நடுச் சாமம், they always understand *midnight*.

					Hours.	Min.	Sec.
1	-	-	நொடி	-	=	"	4
360	-	-	நொடி	= 1 நாழிகை	=	"	24
60	-	-	நாழிகை	= 1 நாள்	=	24	"

But as regards the *Days of the Week*, which, as I have said, they name கிழமை, and sometimes வாரம், the Tamulians also reckon seven, and they name them from the seven planets, which are called கீழகம், in the same order that we are accustomed to, adding to the name of the planet the word கிழமை: thus,

நாயிறு,	<i>the Sun:</i>	நாயிறுக்கிழமை,	<i>the day of the Sun.</i>
திங்கள்,	<i>the Moon:</i>	திங்கட்க்கிழமை,	<i>the day of the Moon.</i>
செவ்வாய்,	<i>Mars:</i>	செவ்வாய்க்கிழமை,	<i>the day of Mars.</i>
புதன்,	<i>Mercury:</i>	புதன்கிழமை,	<i>the day of Mercury.</i>
வியாழம்,	<i>Jupiter:</i>	வியாழக்கிழமை,	<i>the day of Jupiter.</i>
வெள்ளி,	<i>Venus:</i>	வெள்ளிக்கிழமை,	<i>the day of Venus.</i>
சனி,	<i>Saturn:</i>	சனிக்கிழமை,	<i>the day of Saturn.</i>

There is no name for *Week* in this Language.

*Month* is in Tamul called மாசம் or மாதம், or மாதத்தை. The Tamulians also reckon twelve months, and begin from the month April. They agree with us as to the days of the years, but not of the months; in the number of which days they do not even appear to agree with themselves: forasmuch as a month, which in this year, *e. g.* reckons 32 days, in the past year, reckoned 31, &c. In the same degree that one month increases, another decreases in that year; whence the circle of the days of the year does not vary the number. They say, that they take the beginning of each month, from the entrance of the Sun into each sign of the Zodiac, beginning as we do from Aries. But they take, not the astronomical, but the stellar signs; in this also however they wander, and differ much from our reck-

ning. Their month begins always, after the seventh, and before the eleventh or thirteenth day, of our month. Whoever desires to know these matters thoroughly, may see a little work which I have written of the Indian years and months, where I give the principles of their astrology, and supply tables for easily finding the beginning of their months for every year.

The *Names of the Months* are:

சித்திடை, -	- April,	அக்டோபர், -	- October,
மேயாசி, -	May,	நவம்பர், -	November,
ஜூன், -	June,	டிசம்பர், -	December,
ஜூலை, -	July,	ஜனவரி, -	January,
ஆகஸ்ட், -	August,	பிப்ரவரி, -	February,
செப்டம்பர், -	September,	மார்ச், -	March.

And thus much concerning the months.

The *Year* is called வருஷம், and is noted by this character (வரு): sometimes also it is called ஆண்டு. But the years of the age of men, animals, &c., cannot be expressed by these names; but they express them by the noun வயசு, or more elegantly வயது, or even பிராயம்: hence if I wish to say, *this person has ten years of age*, I may say, (வருக்குப் பத்துவயதுண்டு, or பத்துப்பிராயமுண்டு. But if I wish to say, *there are ten years from that in which he was born*, I may say, (வன் பிறந்தது பத்துவருஷமாச்சு, &c.

The Tamulians have a certain kind of Cycle, which consists of sixty years, of which each one is marked by a peculiar name, which names I will give in their order adding the numbers of our years, which correspond with them.

1	-	-	பிறபவ -	-	-	வருஷம்	-	-	1807
2	-	-	விபவ -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1808
3	-	-	சுக்கில -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1809
4	-	-	பிறமோதூத -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1810
5	-	-	பிறசோற்பத்தி -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1811
6	-	-	ஆங்கோச -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1812
7	-	-	ஸ்ரீமுக -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1813
8	-	-	பவ -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1814
9	-	-	யுவ -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1815
10	-	-	தாது -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1816
11	-	-	ஈஸ்வர -	-	-	(வரு)	-	-	1817

12	-	-	வெகுதானளிய	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1818
13	-	-	பிறமாதி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1819
14	-	-	விக்ரம	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1820
15	-	-	விஷ்	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1821
16	-	-	கித்தாபானு	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1822
17	-	-	சுபானு	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1823
18	-	-	தாரண	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1824
19	-	-	பார்த்திவ	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1825
20	-	-	விய	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1826
21	-	-	சுருவகித்து	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1827
22	-	-	சுருவதாரி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1828
23	-	-	வினோதி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1829
24	-	-	விகுருதி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1830
25	-	-	சுர	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1831
26	-	-	நந்தன	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1832
27	-	-	விசய	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1833
28	-	-	சய	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1834
29	-	-	மணமத	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1835
30	-	-	துரமுக்	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1836
31	-	-	ஏவளப்பி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1837
32	-	-	விளப்பி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1838
33	-	-	விகாரி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1839
34	-	-	சாரியரி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1840
35	-	-	பிலவ	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1841
36	-	-	சுபங்குது	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1842
37	-	-	சேரபங்குது	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1843
38	-	-	குரோதி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1844
39	-	-	விசுவாரசு	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1845
40	-	-	பரப்பவ	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1846
41	-	-	பிலவங்க	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1847
42	-	-	கிலக	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1848
43	-	-	சவுமிய	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1849
44	-	-	சாதாரண	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1850
45	-	-	வினோதிக்குது	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1851
46	-	-	பரிதாவி	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1852
47	-	-	பிறமாதிசு	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1853
48	-	-	ஆனந்த	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1854
49	-	-	ராகுதச	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1855
50	-	-	நள	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1856
51	-	-	பிங்கள	-	ஸ்ரீ	-	-	1857

# TAMUL GRAMMAR.

52	-	-	காலயுத்தி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1858
53	-	-	கித்தாத்திரி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1859
54	-	-	ரவுத்திரி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1860
55	-	-	தாமதி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1861
56	-	-	சுந்துபி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1862
57	-	-	ருதிரோதகாரி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1863
58	-	-	ரக்தாடகி	-	-	வரு	-	-	1864
59	-	-	ருரோதன	-	-	வரு	-	-	1865
60	-	-	அகதிய	-	-	வரு	-	-	1866

From this, returning again to the first, பிறப்புவருஷம், will be 1867, and so of the rest.

In this way the Tamulians name the years through the Cycle; but they take the numbers of them from the age of the World, which they sign to be much older than it really is. Forasmuch as they distinguish four Ages of the world, which by a common word they call காலம், of which three having already elapsed, they say we are in the fourth. The first age of the world, which by themselves is called the age of Innocence, they name கிறெதாயுகம், and they assert it to have numbered 1,728,000 years. The second they call திரெதாயுகம், and to it, deducting a fourth part of the first age, they attribute 1,296,000 years. The third they call துவாபராயுகம், and deducting a third part of the second age, affirm it to have endured for 864,000 years. Finally, the fourth, which is the present, they name கலியுகம், as though they would say the *age of misfortune*: and, which is said yet more foolishly, the Tamulians state that this, deducting the half of the third age, will last 432,000 years, whence this has not more than the fourth part of the years of the first age. \* But this 1728th year from the Birth of Christ, at the end of which I write these things, is according to the Tamul calculation, the 4,829th year complete of this last age: for they always reckon the year as passed and complete. Hence it follows, that in this year, in which the earth does not yet number six thousand years, they assert that 3,892,829 years have elapsed since the creation of the world. In like manner they fable all other things also: since, having in fact no history, they put faith in the fictions of poets, just as if they were histories. Wherefore, they note the years in this way: since this year will be called கிலகவருஷம், they say, கலியுகத்தில்காலம் அகமாண்டு கிலகவருஷம், that is to say, *the 4,829th year of the age Kaliyug, called Kulaga varuxam*; that however which will begin in the coming month of April, will be the 4,830th year complete, called, சஷ்டியவருஷம்; and so of the rest.

This mode they observe, in their, if I may so say, Almanack, which they call பஞ்சாங்கம்.

The Indian Astronomers follow also another way of counting the years. They take an Epoch from the year of the death of a certain king called *Sālivāgan*, who died in the year of Christ 78, which was the 12th of the Indian Cycle, called வெருதானியனா; and therefore there wanted to the completion of that Cycle 49 years; besides which this year 1728 is the 42d year of the 27th Cycle, as is evident. But all their astronomical observations are made according to this reckoning. They call this Epoch *Sālivāgana Sagūptam*; from the name, that is, of that king, and from *Sagam*, the name of his kingdom, and finally from *aptam* which in Sanscrit means *a year*; as if they would say, *the year since Sālivāgan reigned*. But the Tamulians since they can neither write in their own characters, nor pronounce with the mouth the word *Sagūptam*, write and say, *Sagūrtam*.

பஞ்சாங்கம், is a noun composed from பஞ்ச, *five*, and அங்கம், 191. *members*: but in composition from the concurrence of two short *a*, one of them becomes long, and it is pronounced பஞ்சாங்கம். This book is called *five members*, because five things are therein treated of. 1. திதி, *the day of the moon's age*. 2. வாரம், *the day of the week*. 3. நட்சத்திரம், the *constellation* in which the moon is found daily, which thing they observe superstitiously. 4. பேரகம், *good and evil days*. 5. கரணம், *auguries, horoscopes, &c.*

## SECTION V.

### *Of the Compass, the Signs of the Zodiac, and the Phases of the Moon.*

The compass of the Winds they call திக்கு, or திசை: the four principal ones they name in this way, that is to say,

தெற்கு	or	தெற்கிசை,	means the	<i>East</i> .
மேற்கு	or	மேற்கிசை,	„	<i>West</i> .
தெற்கு	or	தெற்கிசை,	„	<i>South</i> .
வடக்கு	or	வடகிசை,	„	<i>North</i> .

To these which end in *u*, they often, cutting this off, add *ē*: thus, தெற்கே, மேற்கே, தெற்கேவடக்கே. The four angles intermediate

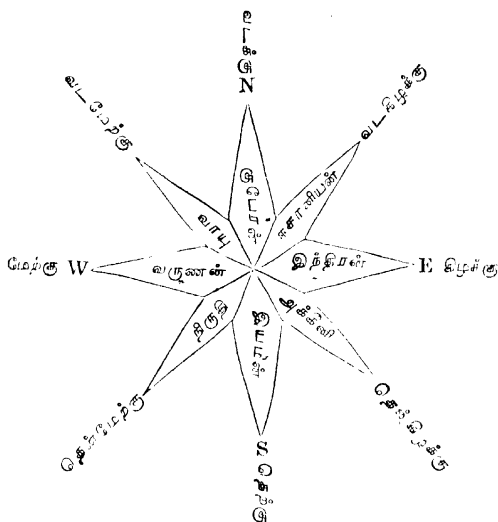
to these, which by a common word they call *ஏலை*, they specially distinguish in this way :

*தென்கிழக்கு*, the angle *from the East to the South*

*தென்மேற்கு*, the angle *from the South to the West.*

*வடமேற்கு*, the angle *from the West to the North*

*வடகிழக்கு*, the angle *from the North to the East.*



They say that eight gods or demi-gods preside over these eight points of the Winds, which by a common word they name *திக்குப் பாசுக்கள்* ; as if they would say *the guardians of the points.*

Of these in the East is *இந்திரன்*, *the chief of the Gods.*

In the angle from E. to S. *அக்ஷி*, *the god of Fire.*

In the South *இயமன்*, *the god of Death.*

In the angle from S. to W. *நிருதி*, The name of a certain king whom they greatly praise for his liberality.

In the West *வருணன்*, *Neptune.*

In the angle from W. to N. *வாயு*, *Aeolus.*

In the North *சூரியன்*, *Plutus, the god of riches.*

In the angle from N. to E. *சூரியன்*, *i. e. சிவன்* ; since *சூரியன்* is one of five faces which they give him.

Hence from these also they name the points and angles : thus  
 சனிரம்பை, *சனிரம்பை*, the angle from E. to N.; அக்கினிமுலை  
 the angle from E. to W., &c.

Moreover the Tamulians use the said nouns in the manner of an ad- 197.  
 jective, and join them to another noun; *e. g.* the *eastern*, the *northern* re-  
 gion, &c., the *eastern*, the *northern* sea, &c.; they then use the said words,  
 as we have shown them joined to the noun திசை: thus, *e. g.* கீழ்க்கு  
 சேம், *the eastern region*; கீழ்க்கடல், *the eastern sea*; மேம்பேச்சம், *the*  
*western region*; மேற்கடல், *the western sea*; தென்பேச்சம், *the south-*  
*ern region*; தென்கடல், *the southern sea*; வடபேச்சம், *the northern*  
*region*; வடகடல், *the northern sea*. So கீழ்ப்பக்கம், மேற்பக்கம், தெ  
 ன்பக்கம், வடபக்கம், *the eastern, western, southern, northern part, &c.*  
 They use this mode of speaking in describing any the least distance :  
 on the same couch, *e. g.* if they wish to assign any part, they do not  
 say this part or that, but, *e. g.* sit to the South, sit to the East, &c.  
 Whence even boys and girls know these names perfectly; and if they  
 wish to call any one stupid, they say that he does not even know the  
 points of the winds.

The Tamulians also recognize twelve Signs of the Zodiac, which 198  
 by a common word they call ஈகி, and they enumerate them in our  
 order. But the names are these :

மேஷம்,	- -	Aries,	தூலம்,	- -	Libra,
ரிஷபம்,	- -	Taurus,	விருச்சிகம்	- -	Scorpius,
மிதுனம்,	- -	Gemini,	தனுசு,	- -	Arcitenens,
கர்ட்டிகம்,	- -	Cancer,	மயூரம்,	- -	Caper,
சிங்கம்,	- -	Leo,	குடம்பம்,	- -	Amphora,
கன்னி,	- -	Virgo,	மீனம்,	- -	Pisces.

These names taken from the Sanscrit language, correspond also in  
 signification with ours: மிதுனம், however does not signify Gemini,  
 Masculine, but Gemini, Feminine, (for they call them females, and name  
 the one பாடவை, and the other பாடவன் :) and as we give to one  
 of the Twins, a club, and to the other an arrow; so the Tamulians  
 give to one தண்டு, *i. e. a club*, but to the other யாழ், *i. e. a lyre*.  
 Besides தனுசு is not Arcitenens, *an Archer*, but simply a *bow*.  
 மகரம் again is not a Goat, but a *kind of Fish*, which their poets  
 celebrate amongst things that swim, as remarkable as well for its  
 greatness of body and mind, as for its reputation in warlike glory;  
 and they also call it சுரு.

Concerning the *Changes of the Moon* some things are worthy 199.  
 of being known, and necessary for use. The *New Moon* they call



Except - - - -	168	On what account -	152.3
First - - - -	151.3	Or - - - -	{ 162
Firstly - - - -	182		{ 164
For (on account of) -	144	O that - - - -	114
For (in place of) -	143	Otherwise - - - -	167
Forasmuch as - - -	119	Out of doors - - -	154.2
	{ 38	Perhaps - - - -	{ 150.4
From - - - -	{ 96.6		{ 163.3
	{ 97	Quickly - - - -	{ 160
Hastily - - - -	175		{ 175
Heretofore - - - -	151.2	Seeing that - - -	145
However - - - -	162.1		{ 108
Howsoever - - - -	162.4	Since - - - -	{ 119
If any - - - -	49		{ 177
Immediately - - -	160	Slowly - - - -	175
	{ 38	So as - - - -	{ 152.1
In - - - -	{ 96.1.5		{ 165
In course of time -	137	So long as - - -	156.3
Increasingly - - -	136	Sometimes - - -	162.4
	{ 149.1	Somewhere - - -	162.4
Indeed - - - -	{ 150.4	So much - - - -	156
	{ 143	So much as - - -	157.2
In place of - - -	143	Superlative (degree) -	96.4
Interrogation - - -	148.1		{ 93.5
In what way - - -	152.4	That - - - -	{ 134
Less than - - - -	155.3		{ 152.2
Lest - - - -	93.5	That is to say - - -	150.3
	{ 112.3	The more, the more -	158
Like - - - -	{ 165	To - - - -	93.3.5
	{ 93		{ 136
More (comparative) -	{ 96	Together - - - -	{ 141
	{ 159		{ 169
More - - - -	158	To this day - - -	157.1
More and more - - -	155.4	Towards - - - -	{ 38
More or less - - -	170		{ 93.5
More than - - - -	155.3	Under - - - -	155.2
Near - - - -	173	Unless - - - -	168
Nearer - - - -	154.1	Until - - - -	157
Nor - - - -	147.1.5	Unwilling - - -	81
Not - - - -	82	Up to - - - -	157.1.2
Nothing - - - -	147.4		{ 140.1
Not otherwise than -	148.3	Voluntarily - - -	{ 176
	{ 140.1	When - - - -	125
Of itself - - - -	{ 176	Whereas - - - -	119
Of this sort - - -	183	Wherefore - - -	150.3
Of this way - - -	152.4	Wheresoever - - -	162.4
Oh ! - - - -	148.8	Whether - - - -	148.6
On account of - - -	141	Why - - - -	150.3
On this side - - -	151.1		

With	-	-	-	{ 96.6	Without	{ 154.2
				{ 98		{ 161
				{ 160		{ 171
Within	-	-	-	153.1		

There will not be wanting perhaps some one to condemn me as guilty of giving these rules more at length than was requisite: I certainly shall not deny it, provided that he first himself cut off what are superfluous, and then say that I have written too much. Many things I have indeed stated, which are not immediately to be proposed to beginners, and much less to be required from them: which nevertheless, following the order of the subject, I have given in their proper place, lest they might afterwards be wanted: but it will be the duty of the Teachers, as I said at the beginning, to choose each for each, and to determine both the mode and time, when it may be expedient to read these. I however venture to exhort the Candidates of this language, that having now finished the reading of this Grammar, they set it aside; and, after one or two years, when they shall know enough to understand those who speak it, and also themselves to speak expertly at large what may be understood by all, then that they resume this Grammar, and go through it attentively: and I do not doubt, but that they may find in it something new, and not to be despised. But I fear rather the reproach of brevity with those who are skilled in the language: forasmuch as I have left many things unmentioned; designedly however, lest the piled heap should crumble to pieces, ruined by its own weight. Moreover, I know, that, in every part of this country, the inhabitants use a definite peculiar mode of speaking, and severally reject many expressions, and add many: which however I have not judged it necessary to give: forasmuch as in Europe also, he who would teach a foreigner the Italian language *e. g.* would be satisfied to teach him the common idiom, which the educated every where speak; and certainly would never propose to him, what, in every corner, the lowest people, either barbarously supplant or improperly suppress. And, in like manner, I have judged it right, that not the abuses of the ignorant, but the rules of the Tamul Idiom, should be imparted to beginners. Let them know what may be said appositely, and they may be able to reprove even the Natives if they make mistakes: experience without labor will teach the rest.

FINIS.

A. M. D. G.

# INDEX

*Of the whole Grammar : in which the first is the Marginal Number, and the second, that of the Page.*

## CHAPTER I. OF THE LETTERS.

Section	Marginal Number	Page
I. Number and Form of the Letters - - -	1	5
II. Power of the Letters - - - - -	4	9
III. Variations in Pronunciation - - - -	8	13
IV. Variations in the forms of the Letters -	11	14
V. Addition of Letters - - - - -	13	16
VI. Of Grandonic (Sanskrit) Letters - - -	33	24

## CHAPTER II. OF THE NOUN AND PRONOUN.

I. Declension of Nouns - - - - -	34	25
II. Of Adjectives - - - - -	43	31
III. Of Pronouns - - - - -	45	33
IV. Of the Pronoun Adjective - - - - -	48	38
V. Of the Genders - - - - -	51	39

## CHAPTER III. OF THE VERB.

I. Of the Conjugation of Verbs. Present Tense	52	41
II. Of the Præterite - - - - -	54	43
III. Of the Future - - - - -	66	49
IV. Of the Imperative - - - - -	68	51
V. Of the Infinitive - - - - -	70	53
VI. Of Gerunds and Participles - - - - -	71	54
VII. Of the Negative Verb - - - - -	74	56
VIII. Of the Passive Voice - - - - -	77	59
IX. Of Defective Verbs - - - - -	79	60
(1.) ஒச்சூர் - - - - -	79	60
(2.) மோனாய் - - - - -	80	61
(3.) மறட்டேடர் - - - - -	81	62

Section	Original number.	Page.
(4.) இல்லை, அல்ல	82	62
(5.) உண்டு	83	63
(6.) உபாது	84	63
(7.) உடவது	85	64
(8.) தக்க	86	64
(9.) கூடுதல்	87	66
(10.) குறைவு	88	66

CHAPTER IV. OF SYNTAX.

I. Of the Construction of a Sentence	89	68
II. Of the Noun	100	74
Appellative Nouns	103	77
Verbals	107	79
III. Of Verbs and method of supplying the Im-		
perfect	112	82
Pluperfect	113	83
Optative	114	83
Subjunctive, <i>if</i>	115	84
Subjunctive, <i>although</i>	118	86
Subjunctive, <i>since</i>	119	86
Ablative absolute	120	87
Gerunds	121	88
Supines	122	88
Participles future	123	88
The Relative, who or which	124	89
Adverbs	125	89
IV. Composition of Verbs	126	90
இருக்கிறது	126	90
அழிகிறது	127	91
கொள்ளுகிறது, போடுகிறது	128	92
படுகிறது	129	93
ஒட்டுகிறது	130	94
அருளுகிறது, &c.	131	94
Verbs of Command	132	95
V. Use of the Infinitive	133	96
Infinitive, <i>அத</i>	140	98
Infinitive, <i>கொள்ள</i>	145	99
VI. Of Particles of the Tamil Language	147	101
உம்	147	101

Section.	Marginal Number	Page.
ஒ	148	102
ஏ	149	104
ஐயோ; அன்றோ; ஏன்; ஆகும்	150	105
முன்; பின்; முந்தி, &c.	151	106
படி	152	107
உள்	153	107
அப்புகம்; அப்பால், &c.	154	108
மேல்; கீழ்	155	109
மாத்திரம்; அளவு; தனை	156	110
வரைக்கும்; மட்டும்தான்	157	111
அதிகம்	158	112
பார்க்க; காட்டிலும்	159	112
உடன்தான்	160	112
இல்லாமல்; அல்லாமல்; இன்றி; அன்றி	161	113
ஆனாலும்; என்னிலும்	162	113
ஆம்	163	114
ஒன்றில்	164	115
பொருள்	165	116
இடைவிடாமல்	166	116
இல்லாவிட்டால்	167	116
ஒழிய; தவிர	168	117
ஒருபடி; ஒருமீக்க	169	117
ஏதக்குறைய	170	118
அற	171	118
சூழ	172	118
கிட்ட	173	118
விலக	174	119
கடுக; முடுக	175	119
வலிய	176	119
மை	177	119

## CHAPTER V. OF VARIOUS THINGS.

I. Of Numbers	178	121
II. Of Measures	186	128
III. Degrees of Consanguinity and Affinity	187	130
IV. Of Days	188	132
Months	190	133
Years	191	134

# INDEX.

147

Section		Marginal Number.	Page.
V. Of the Compass	- - - - -	195	137
Signs of the Zodiac	- - - - -	198	139
Phases of the Moon	- - - - -	199	139
VI. Of the Correspondence of many Particles, Adverbs, &c. of the English Lan- guage with Tamul words	- - - - -	200	141



## the Verb.

## Present.

## Præterite.

விடுகிறது  
 சார்க்கிறது  
 தேய்க்கிறது  
 கார்க்கிறது  
 சேர்க்கிறது  
 தகர்க்கிறது  
 அழகிறது  
 இழகிறது  
 பழகிறது  
 உடுகிறது  
 எடுகிறது  
 தடுகிறது  
 அடைகிறது  
 உடைகிறது  
 துடைகிறது  
 கற்கிறது  
 மற்சுகிறது  
 பற்குகிறது  
 தூர்க்கிறது  
 போர்க்கிறது  
 நோர்க்கிறது  
 இரங்குகிறது  
 உற்ங்குகிறது  
 இற்ங்குகிறது  
 கண்டுகிறது  
 உண்டுகிறது  
 எங்குகிறது  
 திங்குகிறது  
 நருங்குகிறது  
 நெருங்குகிறது  
 உருங்குகிறது  
 உருண்டுகிறது  
 புரண்டுகிறது  
 த்ருங்குகிறது  
 சேருகிறது

ஏய்க்கிறேன்  
 சாய்க்கிறேன்  
 தேய்க்கிறேன்  
 காரீர்க்கிறேன்  
 சேர்க்கிறேன்  
 தகர்க்கிறேன்  
 அழகிறேன்  
 இழகிறேன்  
 பழகிறேன்  
 உடுக்கிறேன்  
 எடுக்கிறேன்  
 தடுக்கிறேன்  
 அடைக்கிறேன்  
 உடைக்கிறேன்  
 துடைக்கிறேன்  
 கற்கிறேன்  
 மற்சுகிறேன்  
 பற்குகிறேன்  
 தூர்க்கிறேன்  
 போர்க்கிறேன்  
 நோர்க்கிறேன்  
 இரங்குகிறேன்  
 உற்ங்குகிறேன்  
 இற்ங்குகிறேன்  
 கண்டுகிறேன்  
 உண்டுகிறேன்  
 எங்குகிறேன்  
 திங்குகிறேன்  
 நருங்குகிறேன்  
 நெருங்குகிறேன்  
 உருங்குகிறேன்  
 உருண்டுகிறேன்  
 புரண்டுகிறேன்  
 த்ருங்குகிறேன்  
 சேருகிறேன்

ஏய்த்தேன்  
 சாய்த்தேன்  
 தேய்த்தேன்  
 காரீர்த்தேன்  
 சேர்த்தேன்  
 தகர்த்தேன்  
 அழந்தேன்  
 இழந்தேன்  
 பழத்தேன்  
 உடுத்தேன்  
 எடுத்தேன்  
 தடுத்தேன்  
 அடைத்தேன்  
 உடைத்தேன்  
 துடைத்தேன்  
 கற்றதேன்  
 மற்ந்தேன்  
 பற்றதேன்  
 தூக்கினேன்  
 போக்கினேன்  
 நோக்கினேன்  
 இரங்கினேன்  
 உற்ங்கினேன்  
 இற்ங்கினேன்  
 கண்டேன்  
 உண்டேன்  
 என்றேன்  
 தின்றேன்  
 நருக்கினேன்  
 நெருக்கினேன்  
 உருக்கினேன்  
 உருண்டேன்  
 புரண்டேன்  
 த்ரந்தேன்  
 சேர்ந்தேன்



Participle Present.

Participle Præterit.

Participle Future.

கொல்லுகிற  
வல்லுகிற  
செல்லுகிற  
மயங்கிற  
ஆராய்கிற  
சாய்கிற  
அழிகிற  
சொரிகிற  
அறிகிற  
அடைகிற  
மறைகிற  
இனாகிற  
அழுகிற  
உழுகிற  
தொழுகிற

கொன்ற  
வென்ற  
சென்ற  
மேய்ந்த  
ஆராய்ந்த  
சாய்ந்த  
அழிந்த  
சொரிந்த  
அறிந்த  
அடைந்த  
மறைந்த  
இனாந்த  
அழுத  
உழுத  
தொழுத

கொல்லும்  
வல்லும்  
செல்லும்  
மேயும்  
ஆராயும்  
சாயும்  
அழியும்  
சொரியும்  
அறியும்  
அடையும்  
மறையும்  
இரையும்  
அழும்  
உழும்  
தொழும்

to kill.  
to conquer.  
to go.  
to feed.  
to inquire.  
to incline.  
to perish.  
to shed.  
to know.  
to acquire.  
to conceal.  
to roar.  
to weep.  
to plough.  
to worship.

சிறைக்கப்படுகிற  
கட்டப்படுகிற  
பகைக்கப்படுகிற  
அடிக்கப்படுகிற

சிறைக்கப்பட்ட  
கட்டப்பட்ட  
பகைக்கப்பட்ட  
அடிக்கப்பட்ட

சிறைக்கப்படும்  
கட்டப்படும்  
பகைக்கப்படும்  
அடிக்கப்படும்

to be loved.  
to be built.  
to be hated.  
to be beaten.

நடப்பிக்கிற  
படிப்பிக்கிற  
வருவிக்கிற  
செய்விக்கிற

நடப்பித்த  
படிப்பித்த  
வருவித்த  
செய்வித்த

நடப்பிக்கும்  
படிப்பிக்கும்  
வருவிக்கும்  
செய்விக்கும்

to cause to walk  
to cause to learn  
to cause to come  
to cause to do.

படியாத }  
படியா }  
பண்ணாத }  
பண்ணா }  
நடாத }  
நடா }

- - - - -  
- - - - -  
- - - - -  
- - - - -  
- - - - -  
- - - - -

not to learn.  
not to do.  
not to walk.

# DIGM OF TAMIL VERBS.

## VERBS ACTIVE (*continued.*)

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Gerund.
கொல்லு	கொல்ல	கொள்ளு
வெல்லு	வெல்ல	வென்று
செல்லு	செல்ல	சென்று
மேய்	மேய்	மேய்ந்து
ஆராய்	ஆராய்	ஆராய்ந்து
சாய்	சாய்	சாய்ந்து
அழி	அழிய	அழிந்து
சொரி	சொரிய	சொரிந்து
அறி	அறிய	அறிந்து
அடை	அடைய	அடைந்து
மறை	மறைய	மறைந்து
இரை	இரைய	இரைந்து
அழு	அழ்	அழுது
உழு	உழ்	உழுது
தொழு	தொழ்	தொழுது

## VERBS PASSIVE.

கிதேகிக்கப்படு	கிதேகிக்கப்பட	கிதேகிக்கப்பட்டு
கட்டப்படு	கட்டப்பட	கட்டப்பட்டு
பகைக்கப்படு	பகைக்கப்பட	பகைக்கப்பட்டு
அடிக்கப்படு	அடிக்கப்பட	அடிக்கப்பட்டு

## VERBS CAUSAL.

நடப்பி	நடப்பிசீக	நடப்பித்து
படிப்பி	படிப்பிசீக	படிப்பித்து
வருவி	வருவிசீக	வருவித்து
செய்வி	செய்விசீக	செய்வித்து

## NEGATIVE VERBS.

படியாதிரு	}	படியாது	}
படியாதே	}	படியாமல்	}
பண்ணாதிரு	}	பண்ணாது	}
பண்ணாதே	}	பண்ணாமல்	}
நடாதிரு	}	நடாது	}
நடாதே	}	நடாமல்	}

# PARADIGM OF TAMIL VERBS.

## VERBS ACTIVE.

Future.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Gerund.
ஏய்ப்பேன்	ஏய்	ஏய்க்க	ஏய்த்து
சாய்ப்பேன்	சாய்	சாய்க்க	சாய்த்து
தேய்ப்பேன்	தேய்	தேய்க்க	தேய்த்து
கார்ப்பேன்	கார்	கார்க்க	கார்த்து
சோப்பேன்	சோர்	சோர்க்க	சோர்த்து
தகர்ப்பேன்	தகர்	தகர்க்க	தகர்த்து
அடிப்பேன்	அடி	அடிக்க	அடித்து
இடிப்பேன்	இடி	இடிக்க	இடித்து
பிடிப்பேன்	பிடி	பிடிக்க	பிடித்து
உடுப்பேன்	உடு	உடுக்க	உடுத்து
எடுப்பேன்	எடு	எடுக்க	எடுத்து
தடுப்பேன்	தடு	தடுக்க	தடுத்து
அடைப்பேன்	அடை	அடைக்க	அடைத்து
உடைப்பேன்	உடை	உடைக்க	உடைத்து
துடைப்பேன்	துடை	துடைக்க	துடைத்து
கற்ப்பேன்	கற	கறக்க	கறத்து
மற்ப்பேன்	மற	மறக்க	மறத்து
பறப்பேன்	பற	பறக்க	பறத்து
தூக்குவேன்	தூக்கு	தூக்க	தூக்கி
போக்குவேன்	போக்கு	போக்க	போக்கி
நோக்குவேன்	நோக்கு	நோக்க	நோக்கி
இரங்குவேன்	இரங்கு	இரங்க	இரங்கி
உறங்குவேன்	உறங்கு	உறங்க	உறங்கி
இறங்குவேன்	இறங்கு	இறங்க	இறங்கி
காண்பேன்	காணு	காண	கண்டு
உண்பேன்	உணு	உண்ண	உண்டு
எண்பேன்	எணு	என்ன	என்று
திண்பேன்	திணு	தின்ன	தின்று
நருக்குவேன்	நருக்கு	நருக்க	நருக்கி
நெருக்குவேன்	நெருக்கு	நெருக்க	நெருக்கி
உருக்குவேன்	உருக்கு	உருக்க	உருக்கி
உருளுவேன்	உருளு	உருள	உருளி
புரளுவேன்	புரளு	புரள	புரளி
தீருவேன்	தீரு	தீர	தீர்த்து
சேருவேன்	சேரு	சேர	சேர்த்து

le Present.	Participle Præterit.	Participle Future.	
ற	ஏய்த்த	ஏய்க்கும்	to deceive.
ற	சாய்த்த	சாய்க்கும்	to bend.
ற	தேய்த்த	தேய்க்கும்	to rub.
ற	கார்த்த	கார்க்கும்	to preserve.
ற	சேர்த்த	சேர்க்கும்	to collect.
ற	தகர்த்த	தகர்க்கும்	to rase.
ற	அடித்த	அடிக்கும்	to strike.
ற	இடித்த	இடிக்கும்	to overthrow.
ற	பிடித்த	பிடிக்கும்	to catch.
ற	உடுத்த	உடுக்கும்	to clothe.
ற	எடுத்த	எடுக்கும்	to take.
ற	தடுத்த	தடுக்கும்	to hinder.
கிற	அடைத்த	அடைக்கும்	to inclose.
கிற	உடைத்த	உடைக்கும்	to break.
கிற	துடைத்த	துடைக்கும்	to wipe.
ற	கற்றத்த	கற்க்கும்	to milk.
ற	மற்றத்த	மற்க்கும்	to forget.
ற	பற்றத்த	பற்க்கும்	to fly.
ற	தூக்கின	தூக்கும்	to lift up.
ற	பொக்கின	பொக்கும்	to pass.
ற	நொக்கின	நொக்கும்	to behold.
ற	இரங்கின	இரங்கும்	to compassionate
ற	உறங்கின	உறங்கும்	to sleep.
ற	இறங்கின	இறங்கும்	to descend.
ற	கண்ட	காண்கும்	to see.
ற	உண்ட	உண்கும்	to eat.
ற	என்ற	என்கும்	to say.
ற	தின்ற	தின்கும்	to eat.
ற	தருக்கின	தருக்கும்	to bruise.
ற	நெருக்கின	நெருக்கும்	to press.
ற	உருக்கின	உருக்கும்	to melt.
ற	உருளின	உருளும்	to roll.
ற	புரளின	புரளும்	to overflow.
ற	தீர்த்த	தீரும்	to finish.
ற	சேர்த்த	சேரும்	to approach.

Sign of the Verb.

கொல்லுகிறது  
வெல்லுகிறது  
செல்லுகிறது  
மேய்க்கிறது  
ஆராய்கிறது  
சாய்க்கிறது  
அழிகிறது  
சொரிகிறது  
அறிகிறது  
அடைகிறது  
மறைகிறது  
இலாகிறது  
அழுக்கிறது  
உழுக்கிறது  
தொழுக்கிறது

கிடுகிக்கப்படுகிறது  
கட்டப்படுகிறது  
பகைக்கப்படுகிறது  
அடிக்கப்படுகிறது

நடப்பிக்கிறது  
படிப்பிக்கிறது  
வருவிக்கிறது  
செய்விக்கிறது

படியாதிருக்கிறது  
பண்ணாதிருக்கிறது  
நடாதிருக்கிறது

Present.

கொல்லுகிறேன்  
வெல்லுகிறேன்  
செல்லுகிறேன்  
மேய்க்கிறேன்  
ஆராய்க்கிறேன்  
சாய்க்கிறேன்  
அழிகிறேன்  
சொரிகிறேன்  
அறிகிறேன்  
அடைகிறேன்  
மறைகிறேன்  
இலாகிறேன்  
அழுக்கிறேன்  
உழுக்கிறேன்  
தொழுக்கிறேன்

கிடுகிக்கப்படுகிறேன்  
கட்டப்படுகிறேன்  
பகைக்கப்படுகிறேன்  
அடிக்கப்படுகிறேன்

நடப்பிக்கிறேன்  
படிப்பிக்கிறேன்  
வருவிக்கிறேன்  
செய்விக்கிறேன்

படியேன்  
பண்ணேன்  
நடேன்

Præterite.

கொன்றேன்  
வென்றேன்  
சென்றேன்  
மேய்ந்தேன்  
ஆராய்ந்தேன்  
சாய்ந்தேன்  
அழிந்தேன்  
சொரிந்தேன்  
அறிந்தேன்  
அடைந்தேன்  
மறைந்தேன்  
இலாந்தேன்  
அழுந்தேன்  
உழுந்தேன்  
தொழுந்தேன்

கிடுகிக்கப்பட்டேன்  
கட்டப்பட்டேன்  
பகைக்கப்பட்டேன்  
அடிக்கப்பட்டேன்

நடப்பித்தேன்  
படிப்பித்தேன்  
வருவித்தேன்  
செய்வித்தேன்

Common for

